ROCKETLINX ES8510-XTE

Industrial Ethernet Switch

Industrial Managed Switch

7 - 10/100BASE-TX Ethernet Ports 3 - 10/100BASE-TX RJ45/SFP Combo Ports

User Guide



Copyright Notice

Comtrol and RocketLinx are trademarks of Comtrol Corporation.

Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

FireFox is a trademark of Mozilla Foundation.

PuTTY is a copyright of Simon Tatham.

Other product names mentioned herein may be trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Second Edition, April 2, 2013

Copyright © 2010 - 2012. Comtrol Corporation.

All Rights Reserved.

Comtrol Corporation makes no representations or warranties with regard to the contents of this document or to the suitability of the Comtrol product for any particular purpose. Specifications are subject to change without notice. Some software or features may not be available at the time of publication. Contact your reseller for current product information.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user is required to correct the interference at his expense.

The user is cautioned that changes and modifications made to the equipment without approval of the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Table of Contents

Hardware Installation 9 Connect the Dower and Ground 9 Connect the Digital Input s and Relay Outputs 10 Mount the ES8510-XTE 11 Connect the Ethernet Ports 12 Connect SPP Transceivers (Combo Ports 8-10) 13 LED Descriptions 13 Panel Layout 14 Reset Button 15 Setting Up NetVision 15 NetVision Overview 16 Programming Network Information 18 Creating a Backup Configuration File 19 Upprading Firmware 21 Upgrading the Bootloader 22 Configuration Overview 23 Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 26 Feature Overview 28 Basic Settings 37 Switch Setting 37 Switch Setting 37 Admin Password 38 DHCP Leased Entries 46 DHCP Relay Agent 47 Backup and Restore 48 Backup the Configuration - Local File Method 39	Introduction	7
Connect the Power and Ground.9Connect the Digital Input s and Relay Outputs.10Mount the ES8510-XTE11Connect the Ethernet Ports12Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 8-10)13LED Descriptions.13Panel Layout.14Reset Button14Initial Configuration Using NetVision15NetVision Overview.16Programming Network Information.18Configuration Using the Vision20Upgrading Firmware21Upgrading Firmware22Configuration Using the Web User Interface.23Configuration Overview23Web User Interface24Secture Web User Interface26Feature Overview36Perser Web User Interface26Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration Interface26Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - TPTP Server Method55Upgrading Firmware (UrTP Server)56Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (L	Hardware Installation	9
Connect the Digital Input s and Relay Outputs10Mount the ES8510-XTE11Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 8-10)13LED Descriptions13Panel Layout14Reset Button14Initial Configuration Using NetVision15Setting Up NetVision15NetVision Overview16Programming Network Information18Creating a Backup Configuration File19Uploading a Configuration File20Upgrading Firmware21Upgrading the Bootloader22Configuration Using the Web User Interface23Configuration Overview24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration44DHCP Searer Configuration44DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration44DHCP Relay Agent47Backup the Configuration - Local File Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method56Vigrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)56Packup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method56Frackup and Restore56Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)56Store Method56<	Connect the Power and Ground	
Mount the ESS510-XTE 11 Connect the Ethernet Ports 12 Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 8-10) 13 LED Descriptions 13 Panel Layout 14 Reset Button 14 Initial Configuration Using NetVision 15 Setting Up NetVision 15 NetVision Overview 16 Programming Network Information 18 Creating a Backup Configuration File 19 Uploading a Configuration File 20 Upgrading Firmware 21 Upgrading the Bootloader 22 Configuration Using the Web User Interface 23 Web User Interface 26 Feature Overview 28 Basic Settings 37 Admin Password 38 IP Configuration 38 IP Config		
Connect the Ethernet Ports12Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 8-10)13LED Descriptions13Panel Layout14Reset Button14Initial Configuration Using NetVision15Setting Up NetVision15NetVision Overview16Programming Network Information18Creating a Backup Configuration File19Uploading a Configuration File20Upgrading Firmware21Upgrading the Bootloader22Configuration Using the Web User Interface23Configuration Overview23Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Relay Agent47Backup the Configuration - Local File Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method50Dygrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)56Upgrading Firmware (Local File)56Upgrading Firmware (Local File)56Upgrading Firmware (Local File)56 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 8-10) 13 LED Descriptions 13 Panel Layout 14 Reset Button 14 Reset Button 14 Initial Configuration Using NetVision 15 Setting Up NetVision 15 NetVision Overview 16 Programming Network Information 18 Creating a Backup Configuration File 20 Upgrading a Configuration File 20 Upgrading the Bootloader 22 Configuration Using the Web User Interface 23 Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 26 Peature Overview 28 Basic Settings 37 Switch Setting 37 Switch Setting 37 Mini Password 38 IP Configuration 44 DHCP Leased Entries 46 DHCP Le		
LED Descriptions 13 Panel Layout 14 Reset Button 14 Initial Configuration Using NetVision 15 Setting Up NetVision 15 NetVision Overview 16 Programming Network Information 18 Creating a Backup Configuration File 20 Uploading a Configuration File 20 Upgrading Firmware 21 Upgrading the Bootloader 22 Configuration Using the Web User Interface 23 Configuration Overview 23 Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 26 Feature Overview 28 Basic Settings 37 Switch Setting 37 Switch Setting 37 Time Setting 41 DHCP Leased Entries 46 DHCP Relay Agent 47 Backup the Configuration - Local File Method 49 Restore the Configuration - Local File Method 49 Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method 50 Upgrading Firmware (Local File) 55 Upgra		
Panel Layout 14 Reset Button 14 Reset Button 14 Initial Configuration Using NetVision 15 Setting Up NetVision 15 NetVision Overview 16 Programming Network Information 18 Creating a Backup Configuration File 19 Uploading a Configuration File 20 Upgrading Firmware 21 Upgrading the Bootloader 22 Configuration Using the Web User Interface 23 Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 26 Feature Overview 28 Basic Setting 37 Switch Setting 37 Admin Password 38 IP Configuration 39 Time Setting 41 DHCP Leased Entries 46 DHCP Leaste Configuration		
Reset Button 14 Initial Configuration Using NetVision 15 Setting Up NetVision 15 NetVision Overview 16 Programming Network Information 18 Creating a Backup Configuration File 19 Uploading a Configuration File 20 Upgrading Firmware 21 Upgrading the Bootloader 22 Configuration Using the Web User Interface 23 Configuration Overview 23 Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 26 Feature Overview 28 Basic Settings 37 Switch Setting 38 IP Configuration 39 Time Setting 31 MeD PS Prever Configuration 44 DHCP Server Configuration 44 DHCP Server Configuration 44 DHCP Relay Agent 47 Backup the Configuration - Local File Method 49 Restore the Configuration - Local File Method 49 Restore the Configuration - TPTP Server Method 51 Mestore the Configuration - TPTP Server Method		
Setting Up NetVision 15 NetVision Overview 16 Programming Network Information 18 Creating a Backup Configuration File 19 Uploading a Configuration File 20 Upgrading Firmware 21 Upgrading the Bootloader 22 Configuration Using the Web User Interface 23 Configuration Overview 23 Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 26 Feature Overview 28 Basic Settings 37 Switch Setting 37 Admin Password 38 IP Configuration 39 Time Setting 41 DHCP Server Configuration 46 DHCP Relay Agent 47 Backup and Restore 48 Backup the Configuration - Local File Method 50 Restore the Configuration - Cocal Hethod 50 Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method 51 Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method 51 Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method <td< td=""><td></td><td></td></td<>		
Setting Up NetVision 15 NetVision Overview 16 Programming Network Information 18 Creating a Backup Configuration File 19 Uploading a Configuration File 20 Upgrading Firmware 21 Upgrading the Bootloader 22 Configuration Using the Web User Interface 23 Configuration Overview 23 Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 26 Feature Overview 28 Basic Settings 37 Switch Setting 37 Admin Password 38 IP Configuration 39 Time Setting 41 DHCP Server Configuration 46 DHCP Relay Agent 47 Backup and Restore 48 Backup the Configuration - Local File Method 50 Restore the Configuration - Cocal Hethod 50 Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method 51 Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method 51 Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method <td< td=""><td>Initial Configuration Using NetVision</td><td></td></td<>	Initial Configuration Using NetVision	
NetVision Overview 16 Programming Network Information 18 Creating a Backup Configuration File 19 Uploading a Configuration File 20 Upgrading Firmware 21 Upgrading the Bootloader 22 Configuration Using the Web User Interface 23 Configuration Overview 23 Web User Interface 24 Secure Web User Interface 26 Feature Overview 28 Basic Settings 37 Switch Setting 37 Admin Password 38 IP Configuration 39 Time Setting 41 DHCP Server Configuration 44 DHCP Leased Entries 46 DHCP Relay Agent 47 Backup and Restore 48 Backup the Configuration - Local File Method 49 Restore the Configuration - Local File Method 50 Backup the Configuration - Cocal File Met		
Programming Network Information18Creating a Backup Configuration File19Uploading a Configuration File20Upgrading Firmware21Upgrading the Bootloader22Configuration Using the Web User Interface23Web User Interface23Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Relay Agent46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Creating a Backup Configuration File19Uploading a Configuration File20Upgrading Firmware21Upgrading firmware21Upgrading the Bootloader22Configuration Using the Web User Interface23Configuration Overview23Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Uploading a Configuration File20Upgrading Firmware21Upgrading the Bootloader22Configuration Using the Web User Interface23Configuration Overview23Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Relay Agent46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method55Upgrading Firmware (IFTP Server)55Upgrading Firmware (IFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Upgrading Firmware21Upgrading the Bootloader22Configuration Using the Web User Interface23Configuration Overview23Web User Interface23Secure Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - TPTP Server Method50Backup the Configuration - TPTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TPTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Upgrading the Bootloader22Configuration Using the Web User Interface23Configuration Overview23Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Configuration Overview23Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Relay Agent46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (ITFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Configuration Overview23Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Relay Agent46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (ITFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Configuration Overview23Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Relay Agent46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (ITFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57	Configuration Using the Web User Interface	
Web User Interface24Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Secure Web User Interface26Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Feature Overview28Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Basic Settings37Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Switch Setting37Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Admin Password38IP Configuration39Time Setting.41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
IP Configuration39Time Setting.41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Time Setting.41DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
DHCP Server Configuration44DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
DHCP Leased Entries46DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
DHCP Relay Agent47Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Backup and Restore48Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Backup the Configuration - Local File Method49Restore the Configuration - Local Method50Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method51Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method54Firmware Upgrade55Upgrading Firmware (Local File)55Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)56Factory Defaults57		
Restore the Configuration - Local Method 50 Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method 51 Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method 54 Firmware Upgrade 55 Upgrading Firmware (Local File) 55 Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server) 56 Factory Defaults 57	Backup the Configuration - Local File Method	
Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method	Restore the Configuration - Local Method	
Firmware Upgrade	Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method	
Upgrading Firmware (Local File)	Kestore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method	
Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)		
Factory Defaults	Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)	
	Factory Defaults	
	•	

Port Configuration	58
Port Control	
Port Status	60
Rate Control	61
Port Trunking	
Aggregation Setting	
Aggregation Status	63
Network Redundancy	
STP Configuration	
STP Port Configuration	
STP Information	
MSTP Configuration	
MSTP Port Configuration	
MSTP Information	
Redundant Ring	
Redundant Ring Information	
Loop Protection	
VLAN	
VLAN Port Configuration	
VLAN Configuration	
GVRP Configuration	
VLAN Table	
Private VLAN	
PVLAN Configuration	
PVLAN Port Configuration	
PVLAN Information	
Traffic Prioritization	
QoS Setting	
CoS-Queue Mapping	
DSCP-Queue Mapping	
Multicast Filtering	
IGMP Snooping	
IGMP Query	
Unknown Multicast	
SNMP	
SNMP Configuration	
SNMP V3 Profile	
SNMP Traps	97
Security	
Port Security	
IP Security	
802.1x Configuration	
802.1x Port Configuration	
802.1x Port Status	
Warning	
Fault Relay	
Event Selection	
SysLog Configuration	
SMTP Configuration	109

MAC Address Table 110 Port Statistics 112 Port Mirroring 113 Event Log 114 Topology Discovery (LLDP) 115 Ping Utility 116 Device Front Panel 117 Save to Flash 118 Logout 118 Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI) 119 Overview 119 Using the Scrial Console 121 Telnet 121 SHI Client 122 Command Line Interface Introduction 123 User EXEC Mode 124 Privieged EXEC Mode 126 Global Configuration Mode 127 (Port) Interface Configuration 128 (VIAN) Interface Configuration 129 VITY Configuration Locked (Error Message) 131 Basic Settings (CLI) 138 Priviteg VLAN (CLI) 153 Traffic Prioritization (CLI) 154 Priviteged EXEC Mode 167 Multicast Filtering (CLI) 153 Traffic Prioritization (CLI) 156	Monitor and Diag	
Port Mirroring113Event Log114Topology Discovery (LLDP)115Ping Utility116Device Front Panel.117Save to Flash117Logout.118Logout.118Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)119Overview119Using the Serial Console120Using a Telnet Console121Telnet122Command Line Interface Introduction123User EXEC Mode123Accessing the Options for a Command124Privileged EXEC Mode126Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VILAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Sunmary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CL)157Multicast Filtering (CL)157Multicast Filtering (CL)157Multicast Filtering (CL)157Saverity (CL)157Saverity (CL)157Saving to Flash (CL)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)174Port Interface Configuration Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175 <tr< td=""><td>MAC Address Table</td><td></td></tr<>	MAC Address Table	
Event Log114Topology Discovery (LLDP)115Ping Utility.116Device Front Panel.117Save to Flash118Logout.118Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)119Overview.119Overview.119Using the Serial Console120Using a Telnet Console121Telnet121SSH Client122Command Line Interface Introduction123User EXEC Mode124Privileged EXEC Mode126Global Configuration Mode128(VLAN) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Port Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)139Port Configuration (CLI)150Priviteset Filtering (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Muticast Filtering (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)163Traffic Prioritization (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)174Port Interface Configuration Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privi	Port Statistics	
Topology Discovery (LLDP).115Ping Utility.116Device Front Panel.117Save to Flash.118Logout.119Overview.119Overview.119Using the Serial Console.120Using a Telnet Console.121Thenet123SSH Client128User EXEC Mode.123Accessing the Options for a Command.124Privileged EXEC Mode.126Global Configuration Mode.127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message).131Basic Settings (CLI)131VLAN (CLI)153Port Configuration (CLI)154VLAN (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)164Security (CLI)164Security (CLI)164Security (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)174Horizon and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)174Horizon and Diag (CLI)174Horizon and Diag (CLI)174Horizon and Diag (CLI)175Privileged EXEC Mode175 </td <td>Port Mirroring</td> <td></td>	Port Mirroring	
Ping Utility 116 Device Front Panel 117 Save to Flash 118 Logout 118 Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI) 119 Overview 119 Using a Telnet Console 120 Using a Telnet Console 121 SSH Client 122 Command Line Interface Introduction 123 User EXEC Mode 126 Global Configuration Mode 127 (YLAN) Interface Configuration 128 (VLAN) Interface Configuration 129 Command Mode Summary 129 Command Mode Summary 129 VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) 131 Basic Settings (CLI) 132 Privator (CLI) 138 Traffic Prioritization (CLI) 153 Traffic Prioritization (CLI) 153 Swing to Flash (CLI) 164 Security (CLI) 165 Swing to Flash (CLI) 175 Mutticast Filtering (CLI) 176 Mutticast Filtering (CLI) 177 Mutticast Filtering (CLI) <td< td=""><td>Event Log</td><td></td></td<>	Event Log	
Ping Utility 116 Device Front Panel 117 Save to Flash 118 Logout 118 Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI) 119 Overview 119 Using a Telnet Console 120 Using a Telnet Console 121 SSH Client 122 Command Line Interface Introduction 123 User EXEC Mode 126 Global Configuration Mode 127 (YLAN) Interface Configuration 128 (VLAN) Interface Configuration 129 Command Mode Summary 129 Command Mode Summary 129 VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) 131 Basic Settings (CLI) 132 Privator (CLI) 138 Traffic Prioritization (CLI) 153 Traffic Prioritization (CLI) 153 Swing to Flash (CLI) 164 Security (CLI) 165 Swing to Flash (CLI) 175 Mutticast Filtering (CLI) 176 Mutticast Filtering (CLI) 177 Mutticast Filtering (CLI) <td< td=""><td></td><td></td></td<>		
Device Front Panel		
Save to Flash 118 Logout 118 Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI) 119 Overview 119 Using a Telnet Console 120 Using a Telnet Console 121 Telnet 121 SSH Client 122 Command Line Interface Introduction 123 User EXPC Mode 123 Accessing the Options for a Command 124 Privileged EXEC Mode 126 Global Configuration Mode 127 (VLAN) Interface Configuration 129 VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) 131 Basic Settings (CLI) 132 Private VLAN (CLI) 138 Network Redundancy (CLI) 141 VLAN (CLI) 150 Private VLAN (CLI) 153 Traffic Prioritization (CLI) 164 Security (CLI) 164 Security (CLI) 164 Security (CLI) 167 Monitor and Diag (CLI) 173 Logging Out (CLI) 173 Logging Out (CLI) 173 Log		
Logout. 118 Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI) 119 Overview. 119 Using the Serial Console 120 Using a Telnet Console 121 Telnet. 121 SSH Client. 123 User EXEC Mode 123 Accessing the Options for a Command. 124 Privileged EXEC Mode 126 Global Configuration Mode 127 (Port) Interface Configuration 128 (VLAN) Interface Configuration 129 VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) 131 Basic Settings (CLI) 132 Port Configuration (CLI) 138 Network Redundancy (CLI) 141 VLAN (CLI) 153 Traffic Prioritization (CLI) 153 Traffic Prioritization (CLI) 164 Security (CLI) 164 Security (CLI) 173 Jaying to Flash (CLI) 174 Service (CLI) 173 Logging Out (CLI) 173 Service (CLI) 173 Logging Out (CLI) 174 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
Overview119Using the Serial Console120Using a Telnet Console121Telnet121SSH Client122Command Line Interface Introduction123User EXEC Mode123Accessing the Options for a Command124Privileged EXEC Mode126Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundarcy (CLI)141VLAN (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)167Multicast GLI)164Security (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)167Saving to Flash (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode186Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Overview119Using the Serial Console120Using a Telnet Console121Telnet121SSH Client122Command Line Interface Introduction123User EXEC Mode123Accessing the Options for a Command124Privileged EXEC Mode126Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundarcy (CLI)141VLAN (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)167Multicast GLI)164Security (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)167Saving to Flash (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode186Port Interface Configuration Mode186	Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)	
Using the Serial Console120Using a Telnet Console121Telnet122SH Client123Sure EXEC Mode123Accessing the Options for a Command124Privileged EXEC Mode126Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)133Network Redundancy (CLI)141VLAN (CLD)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)164Security (CLI)164Security (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode186Port Interface Configuration Mode181		
Using a Telnet Console.121Telnet121SSH Client122Command Line Interface Introduction123User EXEC Mode123Accessing the Options for a Command124Privileged EXEC Mode.126Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)166SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged CLI175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged CLI186Complet CLI List175Privileged EXEC Mode176Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Privileged EXEC Mode186Port Interface Configuration Mode186 <td></td> <td></td>		
Telnet121SSH Client122Command Line Interface Introduction123User EXEC Mode123Accessing the Options for a Command124Privileged EXEC Mode126Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)141VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Montior and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181		
SSH Client122Command Line Interface Introduction123User EXEC Mode123Accessing the Options for a Command124Privileged EXEC Mode126Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Vere EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181		
User EXEC Mode123Accessing the Options for a Command.124Privileged EXEC Mode126Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)141VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)164Security (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181	SSH Client	
Accessing the Options for a Command.124Privileged EXEC Mode126Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)141VLAN (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)164SNMP (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)175Viser EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Privileged EXEC Mode126Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundarcy (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)170Saving to Flash (CLI)173Complete CLI List175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Global Configuration Mode127(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)170Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode186Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
(Port) Interface Configuration128(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)175Viser EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode175Port Interface Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186	o	
(VLAN) Interface Configuration129Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)141VLAN (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Command Mode Summary129VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)167Multicast Filtering (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Ver EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186	U	
VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)131Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)141VLAN (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Multicast Filtering (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)170Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Basic Settings (CLI)132Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)141VLAN (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Port Interface Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Port Configuration (CLI)138Network Redundancy (CLI)141VLAN (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)167Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Network Redundancy (CLI)141VLAN (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Privileged EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
VLAN (CLI)150Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)160SNMP (CL)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)170Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Private VLAN (CLI)153Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Traffic Prioritization (CLI)157Multicast Filtering (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)170Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Multicast Filtering (CLI)160SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)170Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
SNMP (CLI)164Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)170Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Vser EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Security (CLI)165Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)170Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Vser EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Warnings (CLI)167Monitor and Diag (CLI)170Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Vser EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Monitor and Diag (CLI)170Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Complete CLI List175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Saving to Flash (CLI)173Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Complete CLI List175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Logging Out (CLI)173Service (CLI)173Complete CLI List175User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
Service (CLI)		
Complete CLI List		
User EXEC Mode175Privileged EXEC Mode176Global Configuration Mode181Port Interface Configuration Mode186	Service (CLI)	
Privileged EXEC Mode		
Global Configuration Mode		
Port Interface Configuration Mode186		
VLAN Interface Configuration Mode188		
	VLAN Interface Configuration Mode	

ModBus TCP /IP Support	
Overview	
Modbus TCP/IP Function Codes	
Error Checking	
Exception Response	
Modbus TCP Register Table	
CLI Commands for Modbus TCP/IP	
Technical Support	
Comtrol SFP Modules	
Comtrol Private MIB	
Comtrol Support	

Introduction

The ES8510-XTE is a managed industrial Ethernet switch that is equipped with ten 10/100BASE-TX ports, which supplies three Combo ports that provide:

- Copper RJ45 Ethernet ports (10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX)
- SFP slots (100BASE-FX)

When the SFP port is active and installed on a Combo port, the corresponding Combo RJ45 port is inactivated. For example, if an SFP transceiver is installed and active on the **8SFP** port, the corresponding RJ45 Port 8 becomes inactive.

The embedded software supports full Layer 2 networking features. In addition, the ES8510-XTE provides ring redundancy, network control, security, and alert features. Security is enhanced with advanced features such as IEEE 802.1Q VLAN and port/IP security. Performance is optimized by QoS and IGMP Snooping/Query. Redundant Ring technology enables superb self-healing capability for network failure and it also provides an advanced redundant network solution; Ring Coupling and Rapid Dual Homing technology. Ring Coupling and Rapid Dual Homing technology means that an Ethernet Ring can be extended more easily whether with Comtrol switches or other managed switches. Event warnings can be sent to the network administrator by email or system log and to field engineers by relay output.

The ES8510-XTE has rugged aluminum housing and was designed for industrial environments. The ES8510-XTE provides a wide operating temperature and is NEMA TS2 certified.

Detailed specifications are available for the **ES8510-XTE**.

You can refer to *Feature Overview* on Page 28 for web user interface features.

Hardware Installation

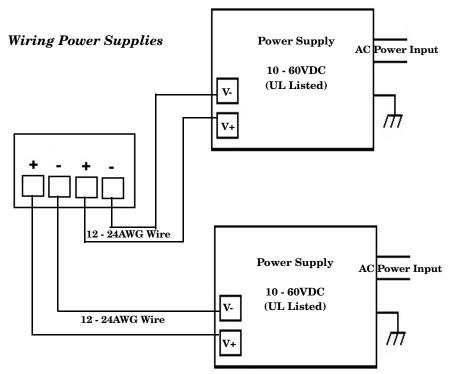
You can use the following subsections to install the RocketLinx ES8510-XTE:

- <u>Connect the Power and Ground</u>
- <u>Connect the Digital Input s and Relay Outputs</u> on Page 10
- <u>Mount the ES8510-XTE</u> on Page 11
- <u>Connect the Ethernet Ports</u> on Page 12
- <u>Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 8-10)</u> on Page 13
- <u>LED Descriptions</u> on Page 13
- <u>Panel Layout</u> on Page 14
- <u>Reset Button</u> on Page 14

Connect the Power and Ground

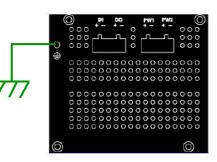
You can use the following procedure to connect power and the ground to the ES8510-XTE.

- 1. Connect the DC power inputs.
 - a. Insert positive and negative wires (12-24AWG) into the PW+ and PW- contacts.
 - **Note:** Power should be disconnected from the power supply before connecting it to the switch. Otherwise, your screw driver blade can inadvertently short your terminal connections to the grounded enclosure.



Positive and negative power system inputs are both accepted, but PW1 and PW2 must be applied in the same mode.

- b. Tighten the wire-clamp screws to prevent the wires from coming loose.
 - PWR1 and PWR2 support power redundancy and reverse polarity protection.
 - If both power inputs are connected, the ES8510-XTE is powered from the highest connected voltage.
 - The ES8510-XTE can emit an alarm if PW1 or PW2 are no longer receiving power.
- 2. Connect a ground wire between the chassis and earth ground using 12-24AWG wire to ensure that the ES8510-XTE is not damaged by noise or electrical shock.
 - a. Loosen the chassis ground screw on the bottom of the ES8510-XTE.
 - b. Insert the ground wire.
 - c. Tighten the ground screw after the earth ground wire is connected.



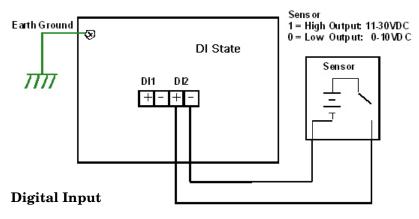
Connect the Digital Input s and Relay Outputs

The ES8510-XTE provides two digital inputs and two digital outputs (dry relay output) on terminal block connectors on the bottom of the unit. The fault conditions can be configured in the web user interface or Command Line Interface (CLI) and include:

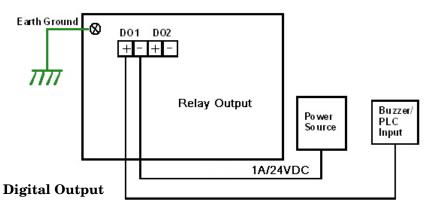
- DI State
- Power failure
- Ethernet port link break
- Dry output
- Ping failure
- Super Ring failure

You can configure events using one of the ES8510-XTE user interfaces (*Fault Relay* on Page 104) or the Command Line Interface (*Global Configuration Mode* on Page 127).

The Digital Input pin can be pulled high or low so that the connected equipment can actively drive these pins. The web user interface allows you to read and set the value to the connected device. The power input voltage of logic low is 0 to 10VDC and logic high is 11 to 30VDC. Do not apply a higher voltage than the specification; it may cause internal circuit damage or a cause an incorrect DI action.



Digital output relay contacts are energized (open) for normal operation and close for fault conditions. The digital output relay contacts support up to 1A at 30VDC. Do not apply voltage and current higher than the specifications.

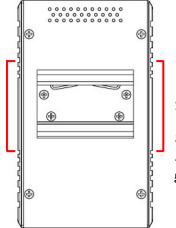


- 1. Insert the positive and negative wires (12-24 AWG) into V+ and V-.
- 2. Tighten the wire-clamp screws to prevent the wires from coming loose.

Mount the ES8510-XTE

You can use the following procedure to mount the ES8510-XTE on a DIN rail or on the wall.

The DIN rail clip is already attached to the ES8510-XTE. If the DIN rail clip is not screwed onto the ES8510-XTE, follow the instructions and the figure below to attach DIN rail clip to the ES8510-XTE.



DIN Rail Mounting

- 1. If necessary, use the screws to attach DIN rail clip to the rear panel of the ES8510-XTE. (To remove DIN rail clip, reverse Step 1.)
- 2. Insert the upper end of DIN rail clip into the back of DIN rail track from its upper side.
- 3. Lightly push the bottom of DIN rail clip into the track.
- 4. Verify that the DIN rail clip is tightly attached on the track.
- 5. To remove the ES8510-XTE from the track, reverse the steps above.



Follow the steps below to install the ES8510-XTE with the wall mounting plate:

- 1. To remove the DIN rail clip from the ES8510-XTE, loosen the screws from the DIN rail clip.
- 2. Place the wall mounting plate on the rear panel of the ES8510-XTE.
- 3. Use the screws to attach the wall mounting plate to the ES8510-XTE.
- 4. Use the hook holes at the corners of the wall mounting plate to hang the ES8510-XTE onto the wall.
- 5. To remove the wall mounting plate, reverse the steps above.

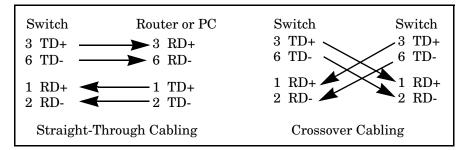
Connect the Ethernet Ports

You can use the following information to connect standard Ethernet cables between the ES8510-XTE Ethernet ports and the network nodes.

- Ports 1-7 are Fast Ethernet (10/100BASE-TX) ports.
- Ports 8-10 are RJ45/SFP Combo ports that support (10/100BASE-TX / 100BASE-FX).

See <u>Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 8-10)</u> on Page 13 for information about SFP installation.

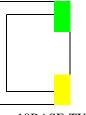
All of the Ethernet ports automatically detect the signal from the connected devices to negotiate the link speed and duplex mode (half- or full-duplex). Auto MDI/MDIX allows you to connect another switch, hub, or workstation without changing straight-through or crossover cables. Crossover cables cross-connect the transmit lines at each end to the received lines at the opposite end.



Connect one side of an Ethernet cable into any switch port and connect the other side to your attached device. The **LNK/ACT** LED is lit when the cable is correctly connected. Always make sure that the cables between the switches and attached devices (for example, switch, hub, or workstation) are less than 100 meters (328 feet) and meet these requirements.

- 10BASE-T: 2-pair UTP/STP Category 3, 4, 5 cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm
- 100BASE-TX: 2-pair UTP/STP Category 5, 5e cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm



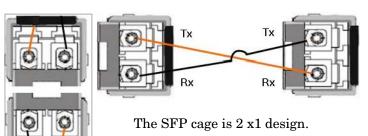


Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 8-10)

The ES8510-XTE equips three SFP ports combined with RJ45 Fast Ethernet ports (Ports 8-10), The SFP ports accept standard mini GBIC SFP transceivers. that support 100BASE-FX.

To ensure system reliability, Comtrol recommends using <u>Comtrol certified SFP</u> <u>Transceivers</u>.

- 1. Plug the SFP transceiver into the SFP fiber transceiver.
- 2. Connect the transmit channel to the receive channel at each end.



3. Check the direction/angle of the fiber transceiver and the fiber cable.

Note: This is a Class 1 Laser/LED product. Do not stare at the Laser/LED Beam.

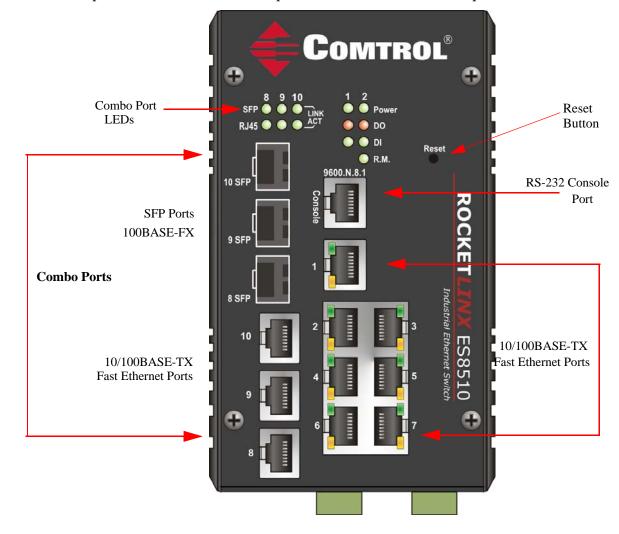
The SFP port does not function until the fiber cable is linked to another active device. The SFP and corresponding RJ45 ports work in an exclusive mode. Traffic sent or received through the SFP module has priority thus no traffic is sent or received over the corresponding RJ45 connection. To use the RJ45 connection, remove the corresponding SFP.

LED Descriptions

This subsection provides information about the ES8510-XTE LEDs. You can also refer to <u>Device Front Panel</u> on Page 117 for information about using the web user interface to remotely view LED information.

LED Name	LED On	LED Blinking	LED Off
Power 1 Power 2	Green: Power available		No power
DO1 (Digital Output) DO2 (Digital Output)	Red: DO activated		DO not activated
DI1 (Digital Input) DI2 (Digital Input)	Green: DI activated		DI not activated
R.M. (ring master)	Green: Working as a Ring Master	Green: Ring failed	Ring function disabled or the ES8510-XTE is on a ring but not the ring master
1 - 7 Link/	Green: Linked to another device	Green: Active traffic	Not connected
Speed	Amber: Full-Duplex		Collision
8 - 10 SFP RJ45	Green: Connected Green: Active connection	Green: Active connection Green: Active connection	Plugged in but not linked up Not connected

Panel Layout



The ES8510-XTE provides ten 10/100BASE-TX ports of which three are Combo ports (RJ45/SFP).

Reset Button

The ES8510-XTE has a reset button that you can use to reboot the ES8510-XTE or reset the configuration to the factory default.

Reset Button	Description
Depress 5 Seconds	This reboots the ES8510-XTE without changing the configuration.
Depress > 10 Seconds	This loads the factory default configuration values into the ES8510-XTE including the IP address.

The **Reset** button is located on the front panel of the ES8510-XTE to the right of the **RS** LED.

Initial Configuration Using NetVision

NetVision is a management utility for the RocketLinx family of switches. This section discusses the following procedures:

- <u>Setting Up NetVision</u>
- <u>NetVision Overview</u> on Page 16
- <u>Programming Network Information</u> on Page 18
- <u>Creating a Backup Configuration File</u> on Page 19
- <u>Uploading a Configuration File</u> on Page 20
- <u>Upgrading Firmware</u> on Page 21

• <u>Upgrading the Bootloader</u> on Page 22

Optionally, you can use the web user interface or the CLI to perform these tasks on the ES8510-XTE:

- <u>IP Configuration</u> on Page 39
- *<u>Firmware Upgrade</u>* on Page 55
- <u>Basic Settings (CLI)</u> on Page 132

Setting Up NetVision

Use the following procedure to set up NetVision.

- 1. If necessary, install the latest version of the Java Runtime Environment.
- 2. Copy NetVision into a host system with a Windows operating system. Make sure that you note the file location because NetVision is an executable and it is not available through the Start button. For your convenience, you may want create a NetVision shortcut on your desktop.

NetVision is available on the *RocketLinx Software and Documentation* CD or you can download NetVision from the ES8510-XTE **Software** page on the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u>.

- 3. Start NetVision.
- 4. To locate RocketLinx switches connected to a specific interface, select the interface from the drop list or select **All Interfaces** to locate all RocketLinx managed devices on the network.

File	IP Setting C	onfiguration F	ile Firmware Boot Loader Log Diagnose Help	
ß	Discovery	👍 Signal O		•
No.	Model	Mac A	ddres Broadcom 440x 10/100 [°] Integrated Controller / 192.168.11.200 All Interfaces	
			All affect forces	

5. Click the **Discovery** button. After five seconds the ES8510-XTE and any other managed RocketLinx models should display.

File IP Setting Configuration File Firmware Boot Loader Log Diagnose Help								
3	Discovery	Signal Off	All Interfaces					
No.	Model	Mac Ad	dress	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status	
9	ES7506	00:C0:4	E:2D:00:08	192.168.11.100	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)		
1	ES7528	00:C0:4	E:32:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.255.0.0	v1.4_beta5 (b0.3.0.10)		
6	ES8509-X1	00:C0:4	E:35:00:09	192.168.11.102	255.255.0.0	v1.3 (b1.3.1.4)		
8	ES8510	00:C0:4	E:2C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.255.0.0	v2.6_beta8 (b1.6.2.12)		
3	ES7510	00:C0:4	E:34:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.255.0.0	v1.3a_beta2 (b1.2.1.5)		
10	ES9528	00:C0:4	E:33:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.255.0.0	v1.4_beta4 (b1.1.0.3)		
7	ES8510-XT	E 00:C0:4	E:30:00:10	192.168.11.106	255.255.0.0	v2.6 (b1.6.2.12)		
2	ES7510-X1	00:C0:4	E:38:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	v1.3a_beta2 (b1.4.1.5)		
4	ES8508	00:C0:4	E:3A:00:0D	192.168.11.108	255.255.0.0	v1.3 (b1.5.1.4)		
5	ES8508F	00:C0:4	E:3C:00:02	192.168.11.109	255.255.0.0	v1.3 (b1.6.1.4)		

Go to the <u>Programming Network Information</u> subsection on <u>Page 18</u> to program the network information.

NetVision Overview

This subsection provides an overview of NetVision and NetVision menus.

You can change the order of any column by clicking the column heading. The following graph shows displaying the RocketLinx switches by IP address.

9	Discovery 4	Signal Off All Interface	s			
No.	Model	Mac Address	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status
8	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:4F	192.168.2.2	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
15	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:51	192.168.2.3	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
7	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:C1	192.168.2.4	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
4	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:03	192.168.2.5	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.9)	
9	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:08	192.168.11.100	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
2	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.10)	
1	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:35:00:07	192.168.11.102	255.255.0.0	v1.1 (b1.3.1.4)	
10	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
5	ES7510	00:C0:4E:34:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b1.2.1.5)	
6	ES9528	00:C0:4E:33:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.255.0.0	v1.2a_beta1 (b1.1.0.3)	
11	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:30:00:10	192.168.11.106	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
3	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:38:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	v1.1a_beta1 (b1.4.1.5)	
13	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:54	192.168.13.204	255.255.0.0	v2.3d (b1.6.2.12)	
14	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:52	192.168.15.50	255.255.255.0	v2.3 (b1.6.2.11)	
12	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:53	192.168.250.250	255.255.255.0	v2.3b (b1.6.2.12)	

v2.3b is the firmware version. b1.6.2.12 is the Bootloader version.

You can highlight a RocketLinx and use the menus in the table below to perform the following tasks.

-								
9	Discovery 4	Signal Off All Interface	ces					
No.	Model	Mac Address	IP Address	Netmask	Version	n	Statu	S
8	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:4F	192.168.2.2	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)		
15	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:51	192.168.2.3	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)		
7	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:C1	192.168.2.4	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)		
4	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:03	192.168.2.5	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b	0.3.0.9)		
9	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:08	192.168.11.100	255.255.0.0		Change IP		
2	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.255.0.0	1 0	2		
1	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:35:00:07	192.168.11.102	255.255.0.0	v 🄏	Auto-Assign IP		
10	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.255.0.0				
5	ES7510	00:C0:4E:34:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.255.0.0	1	Firmware Upgrade		
6	ES9528	00:C0:4E:33:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.255.0.0	N 🖉	Boot Loader Upgra	de	
11	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:30:00:10	192.168.11.106	255.255.0.0				
3	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:38:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	, Y	SFP Check		
13	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:54	192.168.13.204	255.255.0.0		Configuration File	•	
14	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:52	192.168.15.50	255.255.255.0	N 🚳	Open Web GUI		
12	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:53	192.168.250.250	255.255.255.0		open meb oor		

Optionally, highlight a RocketLinxor multiple RocketLinx switches, right-click, and use the pop-up menu.

Menu	Option	Description
	Discovery	Locates all RocketLinx managed switches on the network interface.
	LED Signal	Turns on or off the LEDs on a RocketLinx so that you can locate a specific RocketLinx without verifying the IP or MAC addresses.
	Open Web User Interface	Opens the web user interface for configuration automatically.
File	Reboot Device	Reboots the RocketLinx. You can shift-click to reboot multiple RocketLinx switches.
rne	Load Factory	Reloads the factory defaults, including, the IP address and subnet mask.
	Defaults	See <u><i>Factory Defaults</i></u> on Page 57 to reload the factory defaults without resetting the IP address and subnet mask.
	Preference	Sets the Discovery option for manual update (click the Discovery button) or automatically update every <i>xx</i> seconds.
	Exit	Exits NetVision.
IP Setting	Modify IP	Executes the IP address or netmask changes on the RocketLinx. See <u>Programming Network Information</u> on Page 18 for more information.
_	Auto-Assign IP	Assigns a range of IP addresses to multiple RocketLinx switches.
	Backup	Creates a backup file for the specified RocketLinx switch.
Configurati on File	Restore	Restores from a selected backup file.
	Load Default	Restores the RocketLinx with the default configuration file.
Firmware	Upgrade	Uploads the firmware that you have selected. The latest firmware file is available on the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u> . New firmware versions may include bug fixes or new features.
Boot Loader	Upgrade	Uploads the Bootloader file that you have selected. The latest Bootloader file is available on the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u> . A new Bootloader version may include bug fixes or new features.
Log	Show Panel	Opens a window in the bottom of the NetVision pane.
Log	Log Window	Opens a separate window that you can save, if necessary.
	SFP Check	Verifies SFP operation.
Diagnose	Self Test	Performs a self test RocketLinx. You can review the results in the log file.

Programming Network Information

You can use the following procedure to program the network information into the ES8510-XTE.

- **Note:** If you have multiple RocketLinx managed switches that you want to program sequentially, you can use the following procedure and shift-click to highlight multiple switches. Enter an appropriate IP address range, subnet mask, and click Apply.
- 1. If you have not done so, start NetVision.
- 2. Click the **Discovery** button, after five seconds the ES8510-XTE should be listed.
- 3. Highlight the ES8510-XTE, double-click the IP Address field and enter a desired IP address.

File IP Setting Configuration File Firmware Boot Loader Log Diagnose Help								
S	Discovery	Signal Off	All Interface	S				
No.	Model	Mac Addre	ss	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status	
2	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2	D:00:08	192.168.11.100	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)		
5	ES7528	00:C0:4E:3	2:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.10)		
3	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:3	5:00:07	192.168.11.102	255.255.0.0	v1.1 (b1.3.1.4)		
6	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2	C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)		
4	ES7510	00:C0:4E:3	4:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b1.2.1.5)		
8	ES9528	00:C0:4E:3	3:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.255.0.0	v1.2a_beta1 (b1.1.0.3)		
7	ES8510-XTE	E 00:C0:4E:3	0:00:10	192.168.250.250	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)		
1	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:3	8:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	v1.1a_beta1 (b1.4.1.5)		

- 4. Double-click the **Netmask** field and enter a desired subnet mask.
- 5. Select the **IP Settings --> Modify IP** menu item to apply the IP address and Netmask changes to the ES8510-XTE. Optionally, you can right-click and click **Change IP**.

ile (IP Setting Configuration File Firmware Boot Loader Log Diagnose Help						
😴 🎤 Modify IP al Off All Interfaces							
No.	Auto-Assign II	p mac Addre	ss	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status
2	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2	D:00:08	192.168.11.100	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	1
5	ES7528	00:C0:4E:3	2:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.10)	
3	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:3	5:00:07	192.168.11.102	255.255.0.0	v1.1 (b1.3.1.4)	
6	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2	C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
4	ES7510	00:C0:4E:3	4:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b1.2.1.5)	
8	ES9528	00:C0:4E:3	3:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.255.0.0	v1.2a_beta1 (b1.1.0.3)	
7	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:3	0:00:10	192.168.11.106	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
1	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:3	8:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	v1.1a_beta1 (b1.4.1.5)	

6. Click Yes.

Change	IP Address confirm		
Do you really want to change IP addres Note: All modified entry will be update			
	Yes No		

Note: Most menu items are available by right-clicking your mouse.Many of these functions can also be done using the web user interface or through the Command Line Interface.

Creating a Backup Configuration File

You can use NetVision to save the current configuration stored in the ES8510-XTE flash using a Windows XP system.

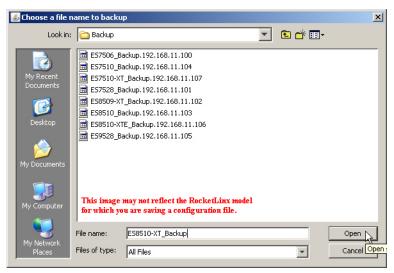
Note: For operating systems newer than Windows XP, use TFTP with the web user interface (<u>Backup the</u> <u>Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 51) or the CLI (<u>Backup and Restore</u> on Page 136).

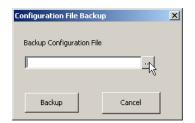
The configuration file can be reloaded on the ES8510-XTE or used load the same settings onto another ES8510-XTE. The ES8510-XTEconfiguration file is a standard text file. You can open the file with Word or Notepad. You can also modify the file, add/remove the configuration settings, and then restore the file back to the ES8510-XTE.

- 1. Highlight the ES8510-XTE for which you want to create a backup file.
- 2. Right-click and select **Backup**.

NetVision v1.2						
File	File IP Setting Configuration File Firmware Boot Loader Log Diagnose Help					
ß	S Discovery 4/ Signal Off All Interfaces					
No.	Model	Mac Address	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status
13	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:53	192.168.250.250	255.255.255.0	v2.3b (b1.6.2.12)	
14	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:52	192.168.15.50	255.255.255.0	v2.3 (b1.6.2.11)	
15	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:54	192.168.13.204	255.255.0.0	v2.3d (b1.6.2.12)	
2	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:38:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	v1.1a_beta1 (b1.4.1.5)	
9	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:30:00:10	192.168.11	70	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
6	ES9528	00:C0:4E:33:00:01	192.166.11		v1.2a_beta1 (b1.1.0.3)	
1	ES7510	00:C0:4E:34:00:08	192.168.11 🛛 🔏 Auto-	Assign IP	v1.0 (b1.2.1.5)	
10	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:6C	192.168.11		v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
5	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:35:00:07	192.168.11 🎒 Firmw	iare Upgrade	v1.2 (b1.3.1.4)	
3	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:00	192.168.11 🛛 📈 Boot I	Loader Upgrade	v1.0 (b0.3.0.10)	
11	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:08	192.168.11 Y SFP C	beck	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
4	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:03	192.168.2.			
7	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:C1	172,100,21	guration File 🕨 🕨	Backup ()	
12	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:51		Web GUI	Restore (2)	
8	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:4F	192.168.2. (b) Rebo	ot Device	Load Default .2)	
				Factory Default		
				ractory berault		

- 3. Click the **Browse** button and navigate to the location where you want to save the configuration file.
- 4. Enter the backup file name and click **Open**.





5. Click the **Backup** button.



Uploading a Configuration File

Before you can restore a configuration file, you must have saved the backup configuration file using Windows XP. To restore a configuration file on an operating system later than Windows XP, go to <u>Restore the</u> <u>Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 54 or <u>Backup and Restore</u> on Page 136.

Note: If you are using an operating system later than Windows XP you must have created a backup file using TFTP with the web user interface (<u>Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 51) or the CLI (<u>Backup and Restore</u> on Page 136.).

The ES8510-XTE configuration file is a standard text file. You can open the file with Word or Notepad. You can also modify the file, add/remove the configuration settings, and then restore the file back to the ES8510-XTE. You can only load configuration files from the same RocketLinx model.

1. Highlight the ES8510-XTE on to which you want to load the configuration file, right-click, and select **Restore**.

_	: Vision v1.1 IP Setting Configur	ation File Firmware Boot Lo	oader Log Diagr	nose Help			
(3 (🔞 Discovery 👍 Signal Off 🛛 All Interfaces						
No.	Model	Mac Address	IP Addres	ss	Netmask	Version	Status
7	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:4F	192.168.2.2	255.	255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
10	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:51	192.168.2.3	255.	255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
8	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:C1	192.168.2.4	255.	255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
3	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:03	192.168.2.5	255.	255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.9)	
6	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:08	192.168.11.100	255.	255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
2	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.	255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.10)	
4	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:35:00:07	192.168.11.102	255.	255.0.0	v1.2 (b1.3.1.4)	
9	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.	255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
5	ES7510	00:C0:4E:34:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.	255.0.0	v1.0 (b1.2.1.5)	
15	ES9528	00:C0:4E:33:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.	255.0.0	v1.2a_beta1 (b1.1.0.3)	
11	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:30:00:10	192.168.11.101	A change	10	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
1	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:38:00:02	192.168.11.10	🔑 Change		v1.1a_beta1 (b1.4.1.5)	
12	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:54	192.168.13.20	- 🚕 Auto-As:	sign IP	v2.3d (b1.6.2.12)	
14	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:52	192.168.15.5(~		v2.3 (b1.6.2.11)	
13	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:53	192.168.250.2	👚 Firmware	e Upgrade	v2.3b (b1.6.2.12)	
				🛛 🖉 Boot Loa	ader Upgrade		
				T SFP Che	ck		
				📷 Configur	ration File 🔷 🕨	🏹 Backup	
				🚱 Open Wi	eb GUI	📸 Restore	
				👅 Reboot (Device	📷 Load DefaultS	
				🍵 🌀 Load Fac	ctory Default 🦷		

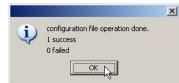
2. Click the **Browse** button to locate the backup file.

Configuration File Rest	tore	×
Restore Configuration	File	
	<u>لي:</u>	
Restore	Cancel	

- 3. Highlight the appropriate backup file, and click **Open**.
- 4. Click the **Restore** button.



5. Click the **Ok** button to the *Success* message.



Look in:	C Backup	•	🗈 📩 🎫
	Name	Size Type	Date Modified
	🖬 ES7506_Backup.192.168.11.100	2 KB 100 File	9/7/2012 10:52 AM
My Recent	🖬 ES7510_Backup.192.168.11.104	1 KB 104 File	9/7/2012 10:57 AM
Documents	🖬 ES7510-XT_Backup.192.168.11.107	2 KB 107 File	9/7/2012 11:53 AM
	🖬 ES7528_Backup.192.168.11.101	3 KB 101 File	9/7/2012 10:57 AM
	🖬 E58509-XT_Backup.192.168.11.102	1 KB 102 File	9/7/2012 10:58 AM
Desktop	🖬 E58510_Backup.192.168.11.103	2 KB 103 File	9/7/2012 12:01 PM
	🖬 E58510-XT_Backup.192.168.11.103	2 KB 103 File	9/7/2012 12:07 PM
	BS8510-XTE_Backup.192.168.11.106	2 KB 106 File	9/7/2012 11:00 AM
	🖬 E59528_Backup.192.168.11.105	3 KB 105 File	9/7/2012 11:01 AM
My Documents		\vee	
My Computer	This image may not reflect the Rocke for which you are restoring the config		
- S	File name: ES7506_Backup.192.168.11	.100	Open
My Network	Files of type: All Files		Cancel

Upgrading Firmware

There are several methods that you can use to upload the latest firmware into the ES8510-XTE. Optionally, you can use the web user interface ($\underline{Firmware Upgrade}$ on Page 55) or the CLI ($\underline{Firmware Upgrade}$ on Page 136).

Use this procedure to upload the latest ES8510-XTE firmware into the RocketLinx using NetVision.

- 1. Locate and download the firmware by selecting the **Software** page that corresponds to your RocketLinx switch by accessing the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u>.
- 2. Highlight the ES8510-XTE (or several ES8510-XTE switches) and note the firmware version.
- 3. Right-click and select Firmware Upgrade.

Firmware Upgrade	X
Firware File Name	
1_WORK\ES7528\ES	7528-v1.0.bin 🛄
This may not reflect	your product.
Upgrad	Cancel

Version

v2.4 (b1.6.2.11)

1b (b1.6.4.4)

4. Browse to the location of the firmware file, select the file, and click **Upgrade**.

Status first displays *Firmware uploading* and then displays *Firmware Burning* in the **Status** field.

- 5. Verify that when the **Status** field is empty, that the version number matches the new version number.
- 6. Click **Discovery** to update the display.

Upgrading the Bootloader

Use the following procedure to upload the latest ES8510-XTE Bootloader into the RocketLinx. You cannot use the web user interface or CLI to upload the Bootloader.

- 1. Locate and download the Bootloader by selecting the **Software** page that corresponds to your RocketLinx switch by accessing the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u>.
- 2. Highlight the ES8510-XTE switch (or several ES8510-XTE switches) and note the version, which is displayed in parenthesis.
- 3. Right-click and select Boot Loader Upgrade.
- 4. Browse to the location of the firmware file, select the file, and click **Upgrade**.
- 5. Click **Discovery** to update the display.
- 6. Verify that when the **Status** field is empty, that the version number matches the new version number.

v2.1	lb (b 🛵 .4.4)
Boot Loader Upgrade	×
Boot Loader File Name	
ES7528\BootLoader-	v0.3.0.10.bin
This may not reflect ye	our product.
Upgrede	Cancel

Version

v2.4 (b1,6.2.11)

Configuration Using the Web User Interface

The ES8510-XTE provides in-band and out-band configuration methods:

- Out-band management means that you configure the ES8510-XTE using the RS-232 console cable and the Command Line Interface (CLI) to access the ES8510-XTE without attaching an admin PC to the network. You can use out-band management if you lose the network connection to the ES8510-XTE. The CLI and Telnet are discussed in *Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)* on Page 119.
- In-band management means that you connect remotely using the ES8510-XTE IP address through the network. You can remotely connect with the ES8510-XTE embedded Java applet web user interface or a Telnet console and the CLI. The ES8510-XTE provides HTTP web user interface (<u>Page 24</u>) and secure HTTPS web user interface (<u>Page 26</u>) for web management.

Configuration Overview

This subsection discusses a minimum level of configuration required to operate the ES8510-XTE.

- 1. If you have not done so, install the hardware, see <u>Hardware Installation</u> on Page 9.
- 2. If you are planning on using in-band management, you need to program the ES8510-XTE IP address to meet your network requirements. The easiest way to configure the IP address is using a Windows system and NetVision, see <u>*Programming Network Information*</u> on Page 18.
- 3. Configure other features as desired. You can refer to the *Feature Overview* on Page 28 to locate configuration information or use these links:
 - <u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 37
 - *Port Configuration* on Page 58
 - <u>Network Redundancy</u> on Page 64
 - <u>VLAN</u> on Page 78
 - *Private VLAN* on Page 86
 - <u>Traffic Prioritization</u> on Page 89
 - <u>Multicast Filtering</u> on Page 92
 - <u>SNMP</u> on Page 95
 - <u>Security</u> on Page 98
 - <u>Warning</u> on Page 104
 - Monitor and Diag on Page 110
 - <u>Device Front Panel</u> on Page 117
 - Save to Flash on Page 118
 - <u>Logout</u> on Page 118

Web User Interface

The ES8510-XTE web management page was developed with Java. You can use any standard web browser, which is compatible with Java Runtime to configure and communicate with the ES8510-XTE from anywhere on the network.

If you did not program the IP address for your network using NetVision (*Programming Network Information* on Page 18), you need to change your computer IP address to **192.168.250.x** (Network Mask: 255.255.0.0). The default IP address for the ES8510-XTE is *192.168.250.250*.

1. Open a command prompt window and ping the IP address for the ES8510-XTE to verify a normal response time.

Command Prompt	
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7601] Copyright <c> 2009 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.</c>	· -
C:\Users\dawnr>ping 192.168.11.107	
Pinging 192.168.11.107 with 32 bytes of data: Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time=1ms TTL=64 Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64 Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64 Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64	
Ping statistics for 192.168.11.107: Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss), Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds: Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 1ms, Average = 0ms	
C:\Users\dawnr>	
	-

- 2. Launch the web browser on the PC using one of these methods:
 - Right-click the ES8510-XTE in NetVision and click Open Web GUI.
 - Type http://192.168.250.250 (or the IP address of the switch), and then press Enter.

Windows XP - Windows Server 2003

If a *Warning - Security* message appears, click **Always trust content from this publisher** and then **Run** when requested to run the application (IP address).

Windows Vista - Windows 7

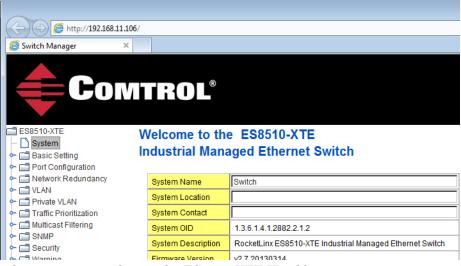
If necessary, click **I accept the risk and want to run this application**, and then **Run** if a security warning popup message appears.

Security Warning					
Do yo ι	Do you want to run this application?				
		Name:	switchmanager		
	1	Publisher:	UNKNOWN		
<u> </u>		From:	http://192.168.11.107		
p M Select ti	ersonal infor lore Informa he box bek	mation at risk. F tion ow, then click	nrestricted access which may put your computer and Run this application only if you trust the publisher. Run to start the application run this application. Cancel		

3. Enter the user name, the password, and click **OK**. The default user name and password are both **admin**.

Switch Manager 🛛 🔀					
Please enter Site: User Name: Password:	user name and password. 192.168.250.250 admin •••••				
	OK Cancel				

The *Welcome* page of the web management interface then appears.



- 4. If you have not done so, you can change the ES8510-XTE IP address to meet your network environment.
 - a. Double-click Basic Setting.
 - b. Click IP Configuration.

To use static addressing, enter a valid IP add dress, subnet mask and default gateway. To use DHCP, click **Enable** in the **DHCP Client** drop list.

c. Click Apply.

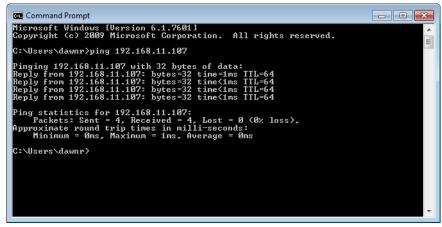
You can use the *Feature Overview* on Page 28 to locate other features that you may want to configure.

Secure Web User Interface

The ES8510-XTE web user interface also provides secured management through an HTTPS login so that all of the configuration commands are secure.

If you did not program the IP address for your network using NetVision (*Programming Network Information* on Page 18), you need to change your computer IP address to **192.168.250.x** (Network Mask: 255.255.0.0). The default IP address for the ES8510-XTE is *192.168.250.250*.

1. Open a command prompt window and ping the IP address for the ES8510-XTE to verify a normal response time.



- 2. Launch the web browser and type https://192.168.250.250 (or the IP address of the ES8510-XTE).and then press Enter.
- 3. Click Continue to the web site (not recommended).

~	12
×	There is a problem with this website's security certificate.
	The security certificate presented by this website was not issued by a trusted certificate authonty. The security certificate presented by this website has expired or is not yet valid. The security certificate presented by this website was issued for a different website's address.
	Security certificate problems may indicate an attempt to fool you or intercept any data you send to the server.
	We recommend that you close this webpage and do not continue to this website.
	Click here to close this webpage.
	Continue to this website (not recommended).

Yes

Do you want to view only the webpage content that was delivered

This webpage contains content that will not be delivered using a secure HTTPS connection, which could compromise the security of the entire webpage.

×

No

Windows XP and Windows Server 2003

- a. Click **No** when the popup screen appears and requests you to trust the secured HTTPS connection distributed by the ES8510-XTE.
- b. Click **Always trust content from this publisher** and then **Run** when requested to run the application (IP address) in the *Warning - Security* message.

Windows Vista - Windows 7

a. Click the **Show All Content** button.



Security Warning

More Info

securely?

b. If necessary, click **I accept the risk and want to run this application** and then **Run** if a security warning popup message appears.

Security	Security Warning 🗾				
Do y	Do you want to run this application?				
		Name:	switchmanager		
		Publisher:	UNKNOWN		
	<u> </u>	From:	http://192.168.11.104		
v]	

4. Enter the user name and the password and click **OK**. The default user name and password are both **admin**.

Switch Manager		X
Please enter	user name and password.	
Site:	192.168.250.250	
User Name:	admin	
Password:	••••	
Secure Conn	ection	\searrow
	OK Cancel	

The Welcome page of the web management interface then appears.



- 5. If you have not done so, you can change the ES8510-XTE IP address to meet your network environment.
 - a. Double-click **Basic Setting**.
 - b. Click **IP Configuration**.

To use static addressing, enter a valid IP address, subnet mask and default gateway.

To use DHCP, click **Enable** in the **DHCP Client** drop list.

c. Click **Apply**.

You can use the *Feature Overview* on Page 28 to locate other features that you may want to configure.

Feature Overview

The following table provides detailed information about ES8510-XTE features and provides the location of the configuration information in the web user interface.

Туре	Category	Details
802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Configuration	<u>802.1x</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 100	 System Authentication Control - Enable/Disable Authentication Method - RADIUS or Local RADIUS Server - IP Address, Shared Key, Server Port, and Accounting Port Local RADIUS User - User Name, Password, and VID Secondary RADIUS Server - IP Address, Shared Key, Server Port, and Accounting Port Local RADIUS User List

Туре	Category	Details
802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Configuration	<u>802.1x Port</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 101	 Port Configuration Port Control - Auto, Forced Authorized, or Force Unauthorized Re-authentication - Enable/Disable Maximum Request Guest VLAN Host Mode - Single/Multi Admin Control Direction - Both or In Timeout Configuration Port by Port Re-Authentication Periods Quiet Period Tx Period Supplicant Timeouts Server Timeouts
802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Status	<u>802.1x Port Status</u> on Page 103	 Port by Port Port Control Authorize Status Authorized Supplicant Oper Control Direction
Admin Password	Admin Password on Page 38	 Admin RADIUS Server (RADIUS Server IP, Shared Key, and Server Port) Secondary RADIUS Server (RADIUS Server IP, Shared Key, and Server Port)
Backup and Restore	<u>Backup and</u> <u>Restore</u> on Page 48	Local or TFTP
CoS-Queuing Mapping	<u>CoS-Queue</u> <u>Mapping</u> on Page 90	CoS 0 through 7Queue 0 through 3
DHCP Server Configuration	DHCP Server ConfigurationDage 44DHCP Leased EntriesEntrieson Page 46DHCP Relay Agent on Page 47	 Excluded Addresses and Manual Binding DHCP Leased Entries DHCP Relay Agent (Helper Address 1-4)
DSCP-Queuing Mapping	DSCP-Queue Mapping on Page 91	DSCP 0 through 7Queue 0 through 3

Туре	Category	Details
Event Selection	<u>Event Selection</u> on Page 107	 Device Cold Start Device Warm Start Authentication Failure Time Synchronization Failure Power 1 Failure Power 2 Failure Fault Relay DI1 Change DI2 Change Ring Event Loop Protection Ring Event SFP Failure Port by Port Event Selection
Fault Relay	<u>Fault Relay</u> on Page 104	 Relay 1- Multi-event DI - State (DI number and High or Low) Dry Output - On Period (Sec) and Off Period (Sec) Power Failure - Power 1 or Power 2 Link Failure (Port or Ports) Ping Failure, IP Address, Reset Time (Sec), and Hold Time (Sec) Super Ring Failure
GVRP Configuration	<u>GVRP</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 84	 2K Entries Enable/Disable GVRP Protocol State - Enable/Disable Join Timer Leave Timer Leave All Timer
IGMP Query	<u>IGMP Query</u> on Page 94	 Version - Version 1, Version 2, or Disable Query Intervals Query Maximum Response Time
IGMP Snooping	<u>IGMP Snooping</u> on Page 93	 Enable/Disable VID Port by Port IGMP Snooping Table IP Address VID
IP Configuration	<u>IP Configuration</u> on Page 39	IPv4DHCPDNS1 and DNS2

Туре	Category	Details
IP Security	<u>IP Security</u> on Page 99	 Enable/Disable Security IP Security IP List - Index and Security IP
Loop Protection	Loop Protection on Page 77	 Transmit Interval Enable/Disable port by port Status
MAC Address Table (8K)	<u>MAC Address</u> <u>Table</u> on Page 110	 Aging Time (Sec) Static Unicast MAC Address - MAC Address, VID, and Port Port by Port MAC Address Table View Static Unicast Dynamic Unicast Static Multicast Dynamic Multicast
MSTP Configuration	<u>MSTP</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 69	 MSTP Region Configuration - Name and Revision New MST Instance - Instance ID, VLAN Group, and Instance Priority Current MST Instance Configuration - Instance ID, VLAN Group, and Instance Priority
MSTP Information	<u>MSTP Information</u> on Page 72	 Instance ID Root Information Root Address Root Priority Root Port Root Path Cost Maximum Age Hello Time Forward Delay Port Information Role Port State Path Cost Port Priority Link Type Edge Port
MSTP Port Configuration	<u>MSTP Port</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 71	Instance ID • Port • Path Cost • Priority • Link Type • Edge Port

Туре	Category	Details
Ping Utility	Ping Utility on Page 116	Target IP Address
Port Control	<u>Port Control</u> on Page 58	 Enable/Disable Port State Speed/Duplex - Auto-Negotiation, 10 Full/Half, and 100 Full/Half Flow control - Disable/Symmetric User-Defined Description
Port Mirror Mode	<u>Port Mirroring</u> on Page 113	 Port Mirror Mode - Enable/Disable Port by Port Source Port - Rx and Tx Destination Port - Rx and Tx
Port Security	Port Security on Page 98	 Port Security State - Port by Port Add Port Security Entry - Port, VID, and MAC Address Port Security Entry List - Port VID, and MAC Address
Port Statistics	<u>Port Statistics</u> on Page 112	Port by Port Type Link State Rx and Tx Good Rx and Tx Bad Rx Abort Collision
Port Status	<u>Port Status</u> on Page 60	 Port Type Link - Up/Down State - Enable/Disable Speed/Duplex Flow Control SFP Vendor, Wavelength, and Distance SFP DDM - Temperature, Tx Power, and Rx Power
Port Trunk	<u>Port Trunking</u> on Page 62	Aggregation Settings • Group ID - Trunk 1-5 • Trunk Type - Static or 802.3ad LACP Aggregation Status by Trunk • Type • Aggregated Ports • Individual Ports • Link down Ports
PVLAN Configuration	<u>PVLAN</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 86	 VLAN ID PVLAN Type - None, Primary, Isolated, and Community

Туре	Category	Details
PVLAN Information	<u>PVLAN</u> <u>Information</u> on Page 88	 Primary VLAN Secondary VLAN Secondary VLAN Type Ports
PVLAN Port Configuration	<u>PVLAN Port</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 87	 Port Configuration PVLAN Port Type - Normal, Host, or Promiscuous VLAN ID PVLAN Association Secondary VLAN Primary VLAN
QoS Setting	<u>QoS Setting</u> on Page 89	 Queue scheduling Use 8.4.2.1 Weighted Fair Queuing Scheme Use A Strict Priority SchemePort Setting CoS - 0 through 7 Trust Mode - COS Only, DSCP Only, COS First, or DSCP First
Rate Control	<u>Rate Control</u> on Page 61	 Ingress Packet Types - Broadcast Only, Broadcast/ Multicast, Broadcast/Multicast/Unknown Unicast, and All Ingress Rate (1 Mbps to 100Mbps) Egress Packet Type Egress Rate (1 Mbps to 100Mbps)
Redundant Ring	<u>Redundant Ring</u> on Page 74	 Ring ID and Name Ring Configuration ID Name Version (Super Ring and Rapid Super Ring) Device Priority Ring Port Path Cost Ring Port2 Path Cost Rapid Dual Homing Ring Status

Туре	Category	Details
Redundant Ring Information	<u>Redundant Ring</u> <u>Information</u> on Page 76	 32 Ring ID Maximum Supports up to four 100M rings Version Role Status RM MAC Blocking Port Role Transition Count Ring State Transition Count
Reset/Reboot	<u>Factory Defaults</u> on Page 57 <u>System Reboot</u> on Page 57	 System Reset Button Reset to Factory Default Values Reboot from Interface
SNMP Configuration	<u>SNMP</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 95	 V1/V2c Community Public - Read Only or Read and Write Private - Read Only or Read and Write
SNMP Traps	<u>SNMP Traps</u> on Page 97	 Enable/Disable Trap Server - Server IP Address, Community, and Version (V1 or V2c) Trap Server Profile - Displays Server IP, Community, and Version
SNMP V3 Profile	<u>SNMP V3 Profile</u> on Page 96	 SNMP V3 User Name Security Level Authentication Level Authentication Password DES Password SNMP V3 Users - Displays Profile Information
STP Configuration	STP Configuration on Page 65	 STP, RSTP, MSTP, or Disable Bridge Address Bridge Priority Maximum Age Hello Time Forward Delay

Туре	Category	Details
STP Information	<u>STP Information</u> on Page 67	 Root Information Root Address Root Priority Root Port Root Path Cost Maximum Age Hello Time Forward Delay Port Information Role Port State Path Cost Port Priority Link Type Edge Port Aggregated (D/Type)
STP Port Configuration	<u>STP Port</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 66	Port by Port STP State Path Cost Priority Link Type Edge Port
SYSLOG Mode	<u>SysLog</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 108	Disable, Local, Remote, or BothRemote IP Address
System Event Logs	<u>Event Log</u> on Page 114	 Index Date Time Event Log
Time Setting	<u>Time Setting</u> on Page 41	 Manual or NTP Client Time Zone Setting Daylight Savings Time
Topology Discovery	<u>Topology Discovery</u> (<u>LLDP)</u> on Page 115	 LLDP - Enable/Disable LLDP Configuration - Timer and Hold Time LLDP Port State - Local Port, Neighbor ID, Neighbor IP, and Neighbor VID
Unknown Multicast	<u>Unknown</u> <u>Multicast</u> on Page 94	Send to Query PortsSend to All PortsDiscard
Upgrade Firmware	Firmware Upgrade on Page 55	Local or TFTP

Туре	Category	Details
VLAN Configuration	<u>VLAN</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 81	 Tunneling support for 256 Management VLAN ID Static VLAN - ID and Name Static VLAN Configuration - VLAN ID, Name, and Ports (No VLAN, Trunk Link, or Access Link)
VLAN Port Configuration	<u>VLAN Port</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 79	 PVID Tunnel Mode Accept Frame Type Ingress Filtering
VLAN Table	<u>VLAN Table</u> on Page 85	 VLAN ID Name Status Port by Port
Warning - SMTP Configuration	<u>SMTP</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 109	 Email Alert - Enable/Disable SMTP Server IP Mail Account Authentication User Name Password Recipient Email Address 1-4

📑 Basic Setting

Switch Setting Admin Password

IP Configuration

Server Configuration n

Leased Entries

Backup and Restore
Firmware Upgrade

Factory Default

System Reboot

DHCP Relay Agent

– 🗋 Time Setting – 🗂 DHCP Server

Basic Settings

The *Basic Setting* group allows you the ability to configure switch information, IP address, User name/ Password of the system. It also allows you to do firmware upgrade, backup and restore configuration, reload factory default, and reboot the system.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>Switch Setting</u> on Page 37
- <u>Admin Password</u> on Page 38
- <u>IP Configuration</u> on Page 39
- <u>*Time Setting*</u> on Page 41
- <u>DHCP Server Configuration</u> on Page 44
- <u>Backup and Restore</u> on Page 48
- *Firmware Upgrade* on Page 55
- Factory Defaults on Page 57
- <u>System Reboot</u> on Page 57

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Basic Settings (CLI)</u> on Page 132.

Switch Setting

You can assign the **System Name**, **Location**, **Contact** and view ES8510-XTE information.

Switch Setting

System Name	ES8510-XTE
System Location	First Floor - North
System Contact	DLR
System OID	1.3.6.1.4.1.2882.2.1.2
System Description	RocketLinx ES8510-XTE Industrial Managed Ethernet Switch
Firmware Version	v2.7 20130314
Device MAC	00:c0:4e:30:00:10

Apply

Switch Setting Pag	e
System Name	You can assign a name to the ES8510-XTE. You can input up to 64 characters. After you configure the name, The CLI system selects the first 12 characters as the name in CLI system.
System Location	You can specify the ES8510-XTE physical location with up to 64 characters.
System Contact	You can specify contact people with up to 64 characters by typing the Administer's name, mail address or other information.
System OID	The SNMP Object ID of the ES8510-XTE. You can follow the path to find its private MIB in an MIB browser.
	Note: When you attempt to view private MIB, you should first compile private MIB files into your MIB browser.
System Description	RocketLinx ES8510-XTE Industrial Managed Ethernet Switch.

Switch Setting Page (Continued)			
Firmware Version	Displays the firmware version installed in this ES8510-XTE.		
Device MAC	Displays a unique hardware address (MAC address) assigned in the factory.		
	Click Apply to apply the settings.		
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.		

Admin Password

You can change the user name and the password here to enhance security.

Admin Password Page			
Administrator			
Name	You can enter a new user name here. The default name is admin .		
Password	You can enter a new password here. The default password is admin .		
Confirm Password	You need to type the new password again to confirm it.		
RADIUS Serve	r		
RADIUS Server IP	The IP address of the RADIUS server.		
Shared Key	The password for communication between switch and RADIUS Server.		
Server Port	UDP port of RADIUS server.		
Secondary RA	DIUS Server		
RADIUS Server IP	The IP address of the RADIUS server.		
Shared Key	The password for communication between switch and RADIUS Server.		
Server Port	UDP port of RADIUS server.		
Apply	Click Apply to apply the settings. Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.		

Admin Password

A	d	mi	ini	s	trat	tor	Ра	ss	wo	rd
	-									

Name	admin
Password	••••
Confirm Password	••••

Δ.	-	-	In a	
А			IV	

Radius Server

RADIUS Server IP	
Shared Key	
Server Port	

Secondary Radius Server

RADIUS Server IP	
Shared Key	
Server Port	

Apply

State

IP Configuration

This function allows you to configure the ES8510-XTE's IP address settings.

P Configura	tion			
DHCP Client	Disable 🔻			
IP Address	192.168.11.106			
Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0			
Default Gateway	192.168.1.254			
DNS Server 1	127.0.0.1			
DNS Server 2				
Apply				
IPv6 Configur	ation			
IF	Pv6 Address	Prefix		
Add				
IF	Pv6 Address	Prefix		
fe80:	:2c0:4eff:fe30:10	64		
Remove	Reload			
IPv6 Default G	ateway			
De	efault Gateway			
Apply				
Pv6 Neighbo	r Table			
	Neighbor	Interface	MAC address	
Reload				

IP Configuration Page				
DHCP Client	You can select to Enable or Disable the DHCP Client function. When the DHCP Client function is enabled, an IP address is assigned to the switch from the network's DHCP server. In this mode, the default IP address is replaced by the one assigned by DHCP server. If DHCP Client is disabled, then the IP address that you specified is used.			
IP Address	You can assign the IP address reserved by your network for the ES8510-XTE. If the DHCP Client function is enabled, you do not need to assign an IP address to the ES8510-XTE, because it is overwritten by the DHCP server and displays here. The default IP Address is 192.168.250.250.			

IP Configuration	n Page (Continued)
	You can assign the subnet mask for the IP address here. If the DHCP Client function is enabled, you do not need to assign the subnet mask. The default Subnet Mask is 255.255.255.0.
Subnet Mask	Note: In the CLI, the enabled bit of the subnet mask is used to represent the number displayed in the web management interface. For example, 8 represents: 255.0.0.0,16 represents: 255.255.0.0, 24 represents: 255.255.255.0.0.
Default Gateway	You can assign the gateway for the switch here. The default gateway is 192.168.250.1.
	<i>Note:</i> In the CLI, use 0.0.0.0/0 to represent the default gateway.
DNS Server 1/2	The Domain Name System (DNS) is a hierarchical naming system built on a distributed database for computers, services, or any resource connected to the Internet or a private network. It associates various information with domain names assigned to each of the participating entities. Most importantly, it translates domain names meaningful into the numerical identifiers associated with networking equipment for the purpose of locating and addressing these devices worldwide.
	You can enter an IPv6 address for the ES8510-XTE.
IPv6 Address	An IPv6 address is represented as eight groups of four hexadecimal digits, each group representing 16 bits (two octets). The groups are separated by colons (:), and the length of IPv6 address is 128bits.
	The 64-bit interface identifier is automatically generated from the MAC address for the ES8510-XTE using the modified EUI-64 format.
Prefix	This IPv6 prefix specifies the size of a network or subnet. The default is 64.
IPv6 Default Gateway	The IPv6 default gateway IP address identifies the gateway (for example, a router) that receives and forwards those packets whose addresses are unknown to the local network. The agent uses the default gateway address when sending alert packets to the management workstation on a network other than the local network.
IPv6 Neighbor 7	able
Neighbor	The IPv6 Neighbor Table lists neighbors of the ES8510-XTE.
Interface	The interface connected to the neighbor.
MAC address	This is the MAC address of the neighbor.
State	This displays the Neighbor Unreachability Detection (NUD) state of the neighbor entry.
Remove	Click the Remove button to remove an IPv6 configuration.
Reload	Click the Reload button to reload IPv6 configuration.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

Time Setting

Time Setting allows you to set the time manually or through a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. NTP is used to synchronize computer clocks on the internet. You can configure NTP settings here to synchronize the clocks of several switches on the network. The ES8510-XTE also provides Daylight Saving functionality.

Time Setting System Time: Sun Jan 1 00:15:05 2006 Manual Setting **Time Setting Source** -Manual Setting Get Time From PC Jan 🔻 01 💌 , 2006 • 00 💌 : 15 💌 : 05 **Timezone Setting** Timezone (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London -Daylight Saving Time Daylight Saving Start 1st ▼ Sun ▼ in Jan ▼ at 00 ▼ : 00 ▼ Daylight Saving End 1st ▼ Sun ▼ in Jan ▼ at 00 ▼ : 00 ▼ Apply

Time Setting Page	e
	Manual Setting : Click Manual Setting to change time as needed. You can also click the Get Time from PC button to get PC's time setting for the ES8510-XTE.
Time Setting Source	NTP client : Click Time Setting Source if you want the NTP client to permit the ES8510-XTE to enable the NTP client service. NTP client is automatically enabled if you change the Time Setting Source to NTP Client. The system sends a request packet to acquire current time from the NTP server you assign.
Timezone Setting	Select the time zone where the ES8510-XTE is located. The following table lists the time zones for different locations for your reference. The default time zone is (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time.
Daylight Saving Time	Click the Daylight Saving Time check box and then set the Daylight Saving Time Start and End times. During Daylight Saving Time, the ES8510-XTE time is one hour earlier than the actual time.
Apply	 Click Apply to apply the settings. Note: You must Save the settings (Page 118), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

Switch(config)# clock timezone

(GMT-12:00) Eniwetok, Kwajalein 01 02 (GMT-11:00) Midway Island, Samoa 03 (GMT-10:00) Hawaii 04 (GMT-09:00) Alaska 05 (GMT-08:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada), Tijuana 06 (GMT-07:00) Arizona 07 (GMT-07:00) Mountain Time (US & Canada) 08 (GMT-06:00) Central America 09 (GMT-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada) 10 (GMT-06:00) Mexico City 11 (GMT-06:00) Saskatchewan

```
12
   (GMT-05:00) Bogota, Lima, Quito
13
   (GMT-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada)
14 (GMT-05:00) Indiana (East)
15
   (GMT-04:00) Atlantic Time (Canada)
16 (GMT-04:00) Caracas, La Paz
17
   (GMT-04:00) Santiago
18 (GMT-03:00) NewFoundland
19
   (GMT-03:00) Brasilia
20
   (GMT-03:00) Buenos Aires, Georgetown
21
   (GMT-03:00) Greenland
22 (GMT-02:00) Mid-Atlantic
23 (GMT-01:00) Azores
24 (GMT-01:00) Cape Verde Is.
   (GMT) Casablanca, Monrovia
25
26
   (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
27
   (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna
28
   (GMT+01:00) Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague
29
   (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris
30
   (GMT+01:00) Sarajevo, Skopje, Sofija, Vilnius, Warsaw, Zagreb
31 (GMT+01:00) West Central Africa
   (GMT+02:00) Athens, Istanbul, Minsk
32
33 (GMT+02:00) Bucharest
34
   (GMT+02:00) Cairo
35 (GMT+02:00) Harare, Pretoria
   (GMT+02:00) Helsinki, Riga, Tallinn
36
37 (GMT+02:00) Jerusalem
38
   (GMT+03:00) Baghdad
39
   (GMT+03:00) Kuwait, Riyadh
40 (GMT+03:00) Moscow, St. Petersburg, Volgograd
41 (GMT+03:00) Nairobi
42 (GMT+03:30) Tehran
   (GMT+04:00) Abu Dhabi, Muscat
43
44 (GMT+04:00) Baku, Tbilisi, Yerevan
   (GMT+04:30) Kabul
45
46 (GMT+05:00) Ekaterinburg
47
   (GMT+05:00) Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent
48
   (GMT+05:30) Calcutta, Chennai, Mumbai, New Delhi
   (GMT+05:45) Kathmandu
49
50
   (GMT+06:00) Almaty, Novosibirsk
51
   (GMT+06:00) Astana, Dhaka
52 (GMT+06:00) Sri Jayawardenepura
53 (GMT+06:30) Rangoon
   (GMT+07:00) Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta
54
55
   (GMT+07:00) Krasnoyarsk
56
   (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi
57 (GMT+08:00) Irkutsk, Ulaan Bataar
   (GMT+08:00) Kuala Lumpur, Singapore
58
59
   (GMT+08:00) Perth
60
   (GMT+08:00) Taipei
```

61	(GMT+09:00)	Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo
62	(GMT+09:00)	Seoul
63	(GMT+09:00)	Yakutsk
б4	(GMT+09:30)	Adelaide
65	(GMT+09:30)	Darwin
66	(GMT+10:00)	Brisbane
67	(GMT+10:00)	Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney
68	(GMT+10:00)	Guam, Port Moresby
69	(GMT+10:00)	Hobart
70	(GMT+10:00)	Vladivostok
71	(GMT+11:00)	Magadan, Solomon Is., New Caledonia
72	(GMT+12:00)	Auckland, Wellington
73	(GMT+12:00)	Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is.
74	(GMT+13:00)	Nuku'alofa

DHCP Server Configuration

Use this page to configure DHCP server services.

DHCP Server Configuration DHCP Server Disable 💌 Excluded Address **DHCP Server Configuration** IP Address Network Subnet Mask **Excluded Address List** Default Gateway Lease Time(s) IP Address Index Apply Manual Binding Port and IP Address IP Address Port MAC Address IP Address



Port	IP Address

.

Option82 IP Address Configuration

IP Address					
Circuit ID					
Remote ID		1			
Add					
ID Address	Circuit ID	Turne	Demote ID	Туре	
IP Address	CIrcuit ID	Туре	Remote ID	Type	
IP Address	Circuit ID	туре	Remote ID	Type	-
IP Address	Circuit ID	Туре	Remote ID	туре	•
IP Address	Circuit iD	Туре	Remote ID	туре	•

DHCP Server Confi	guration Page		
DHCP Server	You can select to Enable or Disable the DHCP Server function. The ES8510-XTE assigns a new IP address to link partners.		
DHCP Server Config	guration		
Network	Enter the IPv4 address for the DHCP server.		
Subnet Mask	Enter the subnet mask for the DHCP server.		
Default Gateway	Enter the IP gateway address for the DHCP server.		
Lease Time	Enter the Lease Time in seconds for the client.		
	Click Apply to apply the settings.		
ApplyNote: You must Save the settings (Page 118), if you want to main settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.			
Excluded Address			
	You can type a specific address into the IP Address field for the DHCP server reserved IP address.		
IP Address	The IP address that is listed in the Excluded Address List Table is not assigned to the network device. Add or remove an IP address from the Excluded Address List by clicking Add or Remove .		
Manual Binding			
IP Address	The ES8510-XTE provides an IP address binding and removing function. Enter the specified IP address, and then click Add to add a new IP address binding rule for a specified link partner, like a PLC, or any device without DHCP client function.		
	To remove an IP address from the Manual Binding List, highlight the rule and click Remove .		
MAC Address	The ES8510-XTE provides a MAC address binding and removing function. Enter the specified MAC address, and then click Add to add a new MAC address binding rule for a specified link partner, like a PLC, or any device without DHCP client function.		
MAC Address	The MAC address format is xxxx.xxxx ; for example, 00C0.4E30.0001.		
	To remove a MAC address from the Manual Binding List, highlight the rule and click Remove .		
Port and IP Address	8		
Port	Enter the client port number for the DHCP server.		
	Enter the client IP address for the DHCP server.		
IP Address	After entering the port number and IP address, click Add . To remove a port and associated IP address, click Remove . Click Reload to reload selected port and IP address entries.		
Option82 IP Addres	s Configuration		
IP Address	Option 82 IP Address Configuration: fully supports DHCP relay function.		
IF AUUTESS	The IP address of the Option82 IP address configuration.		
Circuit ID	The Circuit ID of the Option82 IP address configuration.		

DHCP Server Configuration Page (Continued)			
	The Remote ID of the Option82 IP address configuration.		
	After entering the IP Address, Circuit ID, and Remote ID, click Add.		
Remote ID	Click the Remove button to remove selected Option82 IP Address table entries.		
	Click the Reload button to reload selected Option82 IP Address table entries.		
Туре	This displays string or hex, depending on the type.		

DHCP Leased Entries

The ES8510-XTE provides an assigned IP address.

Index	Binding	IP Address	MAC Address	Lease Time(s)	
1	Auto	192.168.11.2	001a.a03d.6344	604600	-
					1

Reload

DHCP Leased Entries Page				
Index	Index of DHCP leased entries.			
Binding	Manual or auto binding IP addresses and MAC addresses.			
IP Address	The IP address of the leased entry.			
MAC Address	The MAC Address of the leased entry.			
Lease Time(s)	The lease time of the leased entry (in seconds).			
Reload	Click to reload DHCP leased entries.			

DHCP Relay Agent

Relay Agent	Disable	•			
	🔘 Relay p	olicy drop			
	🔘 Relay p	olicy keep			
	🔘 Relay p	olicy replace			
Helper Address 1					
Helper Address 2	2				
Helper Address 3					
Helper Address 4	+ 				
Apply					
Circuit-ID:	O Default				
on currib.	Obelault	Port	 Circuit ID		
		IP Address	Circuit ID Remote ID		
Remote-ID:					
Remote-ID:		O IP Addres:			
Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	O Default	O IP Addres:	Remote ID	I	
Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	O Default	O IP Addres:	Remote ID		
Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	O Default	O IP Addres:	Remote ID	J	
Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	O Default	O IP Addres:	Remote ID	l	
Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	O Default	O IP Addres:	Remote ID	I	
Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	O Default	O IP Addres:	Remote ID	I	

This subsection discusses the DHCP Relay Agent.

DHCP Relay Agent Page				
	You can select to Enable or Disable DHCP relay agent function, and then select the modification type of option 82 field.			
Relay Agent	The DHCP Information option referred to as <i>Option 82</i> is normally used in environments of large enterprise or metro networks to provide additional data on the physical attachment of the client. Option 82 is suggested for use in distributed DHCP server/relay environments, where relays insert additional information to identify the client's attachment point.			
	Relay policy drop : Drops the Option 82 field and does not add any option 82 fields.			
Relay Policy	Relay policy keep : Keeps the original Option 82 field and forwards it to the server.			
Tionay Toney	Relay policy replace : (Default setting), replaces the existing option 82 field and adds the new Option 82 field.			
Helper Address	There are four fields for the DHCP server's IP address. You can fill the field with a preferred IP address of the DHCP Server. All of the DHCP packets from the client are modified by the policy and forwarded to the DHCP server through the gateway port.			

DHCP Relay Agent Page (Continued)			
	DHCP Option82 Relay Agent		
	Default : Default value of the Circuit-ID.		
Circuit-ID	Port: Port of the ES8510-XTE.		
	Circuit ID : Custom of the Circuit-ID.		
	Default : Default value of the Remote-ID		
Remote-ID	IP Address: IP Address of the Switch		
	Remote ID: Custom of the Remote-ID		

Backup and Restore

Use the **Backup** option to save the current configuration saved in the ES8510-XTE flash to a PC/laptop or a TFTP server.

This allows you to use the **Restore** option to restore a configuration file back to the ES8510-XTE or load the same settings to another ES8510-XTE. Before you can restore a configuration file, you must save the backup configuration file in the PC or TFTP server. The ES8510-XTE then downloads this file back into the flash.

The ES8510-XTE configuration file is a standard text file. You can open the file with Word or Notepad. You can also modify the file, add/remove the configuration settings, and then restore the file back to the ES8510-XTE.

There are two modes to backup and restore the configuration file:

- Local File
 - Backup the Configuration Local File Method on Page 49
 - <u>Restore the Configuration Local Method</u> on Page 50
- TFTP Server
 - <u>Backup the Configuration TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 51
 - <u>Restore the Configuration TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 54

You can use the Local File method if you have a Windows XP system.

If you have Windows Server 2003 through Windows 7, you must use the **TFTP Server** method to backup or restore configuration files.

Backup & Res	store Page
Backup	• Local File : The ES8510-XTE acts as the file server in Windows XP. Other Windows operating systems must use the TFTP method. This mode is only provided by the web user interface as the backup and restore functions are not supported by the CLI. For procedures, see <u>Backup the Configuration - Local File Method</u> on Page 49.
Configuration	• TFTP Server : The ES8510-XTE acts as a TFTP client. This mode can be used in both the CLI and web user interface. For procedures, see <u>Backup the Configuration</u> - <u>TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 51.
	Note: Pointing to the wrong file causes the entire configuration to be skipped.
Backup	Backup can only backup the configuration file to your PC or a TFTP server.
Restore Configuration	You can select local file in Windows XP or TFTP server in all Windows operating systems to restore the startup configuration. For procedures, see <u>Restore the Configuration - Local</u> <u>Method</u> on Page 50 or <u>Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 54.
Restore	Click to restore ES8510-XTE startup configurations to the ES8510-XTE.

Backup and Restore

Backup Configuration	Local File	-
Backup File Name		
Backup		
Restore Configuration	Local File	-
Restore File Name		
Restore		

Backup & Restore Page (Continued)				
Backup	• Local File: The ES9528 acts as the file server in Windows XP. Other Windows operating systems must use the TFTP method. This mode is only provided by the web user interface as the backup and restore functions are not supported by the CLI. For procedures, see <u>Backup the Configuration - Local File Method</u> .			
Configuration	• TFTP Server : The ES9528 acts as a TFTP client. This mode can be used in both the CLI and web user interface. For procedures, see <u>Backup the Configuration - TFTP</u> . <u>Server Method</u> .			
	Note: Pointing to the wrong file causes the entire configuration to be skipped.			
• The ES8510-XTE provides a default configuration file in the ES8510-XTE. To load the default configuration file, you can use the Reset on the <i>Factory Defaults</i> page on <u>Page 57</u> or the Reload command in the CLI (<u>Page 136</u>).				
• You can use the CLI to view the latest settings running in the ES8510-XTE. The information are the settings you have configured but have not yet saved to the flash. The settings must be saved to the flash in order to work after a power recycle. Use the running-config command to view the configuration file, see <u>Show Running Configuration</u> on Page 136.				
 After you save the running-config to flash, the new settings are kept and work after the power is cycled. Use the show startup-config to view it in the CLI. The Backup command can only backup the configuration file to your PC or TFTP server. 				

Backup the Configuration - Local File Method

You can use **Local File** method to backup (or restore) with a Windows XP system.

- Note: If you have a Windows Server 2003 through Windows 70perating system, you must use the TFTP server method (<u>Page 51</u>).
- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES8510-XTE and open the **Backup and Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select Local File for Backup Configuration.
- 3. Click the **Folder** icon, browse to the location that you want to store the backup configuration file, enter a file name, and click **Open**.

Note: You cannot use spaces in the path to the target file.

ackup_02	
ES7506-02_Backup	
ES/SUD-UZ Backup	
All Files	•
	ackup_02

Backup Config	uration	Local File	-
Backup File Name			

Backup

4. Click the **Backup** button and then click **Ok** when the *Success Message* appears. .



Restore the Configuration - Local Method

You can use **Local File** method to restore with a Windows XP system.

- Note: If you have a Windows Server 2003 through Windows 70perating system, you must use the TFTP server method (<u>Page 54</u>).
- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES8510-XTE and open the **Backup** and **Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select Local File as the Restore Configuration.
- 3. Click the **Folder** icon, browse to the location where the backup configuration file is located., highlight the file, and click **Open**.

Open			
Look <u>i</u> n: 📑 E	Backup_02	- I I I I	
ES7506-02	2_Backup	ES9528-02_Backup	
ES7510-02	2_Backup		
ES7510-XT	I-02_Backup		
E\$7528-02	2_Backup		
ES7528-02			
ES8510-02		This image may not reflect the RocketLinx r for which you are saving a configuration file	
ES8510-02	 2_Backup FE-02_Backup	for which you are saving a configuration file	

Restore Configuration		Local File	•	
Restore File Name		Local File TFTP Server		-
			_	_

Restore

- 4. Click the **Restore** button.
- 5. Click **Yes** to the *Confirm Dialog*.



6. Click **Ok** to the *Success Message*.



Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method

You must use a TFTP server to create or load backup files if you are using the following operating systems:

- Windows Server 2003
- Windows Vista
- Windows Server 2008
- Windows 7

If you do not have a TFTP server, you can download one from Comtrol using the <u>Start the TFTP Server</u> subsection. You need to disable the Windows firewall, you can use the procedures in <u>Disable the Windows</u> <u>Firewall</u> on Page 52. After opening a TFTP server and disabling you can do the following:

- <u>Backup the Configuration TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 51
- <u>Restore the Configuration TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 54

Start the TFTP Server

Use this procedure to download either the 32-bit or the 64-bit version from Comtrol.

- If necessary, download the appropriate .zip file for your operating system from: <u>ftp://</u><u>ftp.comtrol.com/contribs/</u><u>free 3rd party utils/tftp server/</u> to your system and unzip the file.
- 2. Execute the TFTP server application, click **Allow access**, and the TFTP server opens.
- 3. Leave the TFTP server open and go to the next subsection to temporarily disable the firewall.

TFTP Server IP Address

4	🔖 Tftpd32 b	y Ph. Jouni	n				×
	Current Direct	ory C:\1_V	Vork_Files\Rocl	ketLir	нх\ES7510_	▼ Br	owse
	Server interfa	ce 192.16	8.11.200			▼ Sh	ow Dir
	Tftp Server	Tftp Client	DHCP server	Sys	log server	Log viewer	
	peer		file		start time	progress	
	•		III	-			•
	About		Settin	gs		Help	

Disable the Windows Firewall

Use the following procedure to temporarily disable the system firewall. This example uses Windows 7.

1. From the Start button, click Control Panel, and click System and Security.



2. Click Windows Firewall.



3. Click Turn Windows Firewall on or off.



4. Click Turn off Windows Firewall (not recommended) for private and public networks and Ok.

	- • ×
🚱 🗢 🖝 « Windows Firewall 🕨 Customize Settings 🔹 👻 Search Control Panel	Q
Customize settings for each type of network You can modify the firewall settings for each type of network location that you use. What are network locations? Home or work (private) network location settings	
 Turn on Windows Firewall Block all incoming connections, including those in the list of allowed programs Notify me when Windows Firewall blocks a new program Turn off Windows Firewall (not recommended) 	E
Public network location settings	
 Turn on Windows Firewall Block all incoming connections, including those in the list of allowed programs Notify me when Windows Firewall blocks a new program 	
 Turn off Windows Firewall (not recommended) 	-
ok ¹³	Cancel

5. Minimize the **Control Panel** and go to the appropriate procedure, <u>Create a Backup File</u> on Page 53 or <u>Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 54.

Create a Backup File

You must have a TFTP server open and disabled the Windows firewall for this following procedure to work.

- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES8510-XTE and open the **Backup** and **Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select **TFTP Server** for the **Backup Configuration**, enter the IP address of the TFTP server, enter a **Backup File Name**, and click the **Backup** button.

Note: You cannot use spaces in the path to the target file.

3. Click **Ok** to close the popup message.



 Backup Configuration
 TFTP Server

 TFTP Server IP
 192.168.11.200

 Backup File Name
 ES7510-XT_back

 Backup N
 Seckep N

Note: Make sure that you enable your Windows firewall when you have completed these tasks.

The backup file is located in the same directory that the TFTP server resides.

Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method

To restore a configuration file, you must open a TFTP server and disable the Windows firewall. If necessary, use <u>Start the TFTP Server</u> on Page 51 and <u>Disable the Windows Firewall</u> on Page 52.

The backup file must be located in the same directory that the TFTP server resides for this procedure to work.

- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES8510-XTE, open the **Backup** and **Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select **TFTP Server** for the **Restore Configuration**, enter the IP address of the TFTP server, enter the **Backup File Name**, and click the **Restore** button.

Restore	Configurat	ion	TFTP Server	•

TFTP Server IP	192.168.11.200
Restore File Name	ES7510-XT_back

Restore

3. Click **Yes** to the *Confirm Dialog* message.

Confirm	Dialog 💌
?	Do you really want to restore another existing switch configuration?
	Yes No

4. Click **Ok** to the *Success Message*.

Success	Message 🗾
i	Restore configuration ok! Please reboot switch to load the restored configuration.
	ок

Note: Make sure that you enable your Windows firewall when you have completed these tasks.

Firmware Upgrade

Use this section to update the ES8510-XTE with the latest firmware. Comtrol provides the latest firmware on the Comtrol <u>FTP site</u>. The new firmware may include new features, bug fixes, or other software changes. Comtrol Technical Support suggests you use the latest firmware before installing the ES8510-XTE at a customer site.

Note: Optionally, you can use NetVision to upload the latest firmware. If you need to upload a new version of the Bootloader, you must use NetVision. You cannot use the web user interface or CLI to upload the Bootloader.

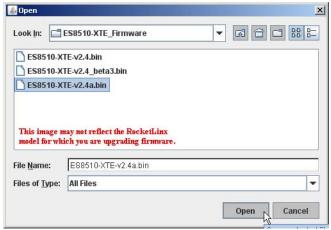
Firmware Upgrade Page							
System Firmware VersionThe firmware version on the ES8510-XTE. You should check the version number after the switch reboots.							
System Firmware Date	The build date of the firmware on the ES8510-XTE.						
Firmware Upgrade	 Local File (Windows XP) - see <u>Upgrading Firmware (Local File)</u> on Page 55 TFTP Server (Window Server 2003 - Windows 7) - see <u>Upgrading</u> <u>Firmware (TFTP Server)</u> on Page 56 						

Note: The system is automatically rebooted after you finish upgrading firmware. You should alert the attached users before updating the firmware that network interruption may occur.

Upgrading Firmware (Local File)

You can use this procedure to upgrade the firmware (not Bootloader) using Windows XP.

- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES8510-XTE, open the **Firmware Upgrade** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select Local in the Firmware Upgrade drop list.
- 3. Click the **folder** icon, browse to the firmware location, highlight the **.bin** file, and click **Open**.



Firmware Upgrade

System Firmware Version: System Firmware Date: WebManager Build Date:	
Firmware Upgrade	Local File 👻
Firmware File Name	
This image	may not reflect your firmwa

This image may not reflect your firmware information.
Note: When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will restart automatically.

Upgrade

4. Click the **Upgrade** button.

- 5. Click **Yes** to the *Confirm Dialog* message.
- 6. Click **Ok** to the *Warning Message*.



Do you really want to upgrade firmware? It will take about 3 minutes. When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will reboot automatica
Yes. No

7. Click **Ok** to close the Success Message.

Success	Message X
i	Firmware upgrade from local file OK! The switch will reboot automatically. Close the switch web interface and open it again.
	ок

Note: After the firmware has successfully uploaded, you should close and re-open the browser to clear the Java Virtual Machine cache.

Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)

You can use this procedure to upgrade the firmware (not Bootloader) using Windows operating systems.

- 1. Open a TFTP server, if necessary, see <u>Start the TFTP Server</u> on Page 51.
- 2. Place the ES8510-XTE .bin file in the same directory where the TFTP server resides.
- 3. Disable the Windows firewall, if necessary, see *Disable the Windows Firewall* on Page 52.
- 4. If necessary, open the web user interface, open the **Firmware Upgrade** page in the Basic Settings group.

Firmware Upgrade

Firmware Upgrade

Firmware File Name

Upgrade

TETP Server IP

System Firmware Version: v1.1a_beta1

System Firmware Date: 20120801-09:55:44 WebManager Build Date: 2012-08-01 10:05:09

TFTP Server 💌

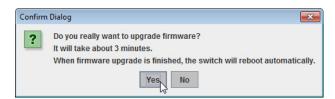
Note: When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will restart automatically

This image may not reflect your firmware information.

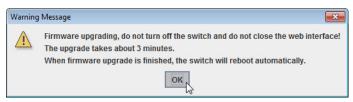
192 168 11 200

ES7510-XT-v1.1.bin

- 5. Select **TFTP Server** in the **Firmware Upgrade** drop list.
- 6. Enter the IP address of the TFTP server, enter the firmware file name, and click the **Upgrade** button.
- 7. Click Yes to the Confirm Dialog message.



8. Click **Ok** to the Warning Message.



- 9. Click **Ok** to close the *Success Message*.
- 10. Enable the Windows firewall.
- **Note:** After the firmware has successfully uploaded, you should close and re-open the browser to clear the Java Virtual Machine cache.



Factory Defaults

You can reset all the configurations of the switch to default settings. Optionally, you can use the <u>Reset Button</u> on Page 14, which also resets the IP address with the default configuration values.

Reset to Default

Reset

Click **Reset**, if you want the ES8510-XTE to reset all configurations to factory default settings.

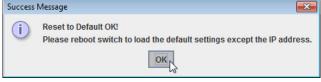
The system displays a popup message window after finishing. The default settings work after rebooting the ES8510-XTE.

Click **Yes** in the popup alert screen to reset the configuration to the factory defaults.



The following popup message screen shows you that the ES8510-XTE has been reset to factory defaults. Click **OK** to close the screen and then go to the **Reboot** page to reboot the switch.

Click **OK**. The system automatically reboots the ES8510-XTE.



Please click [Reboot] button to restart switch device.

Note: The command will reset all configurations to the default settings except the IP address.

Reboot

Reboot

Note: If you have already configured the IP of the ES8510-XTE to another IP address, when you use this procedure, the software does not reset the IP address to the default IP address. The ES8510-XTE IP address does not change so that you can still connect the switch through the network.

System Reboot

System Reboot allows you to reboot the device. Some of the feature changes require you to reboot the system. Click **Reboot** to reboot your ES8510-XTE.

Note: Before rebooting, remember to click **Save** to save your settings. Otherwise, the settings you are lost when the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

Click Yes . The switch reboots immediately.	reboots immediately.	switch	The	Yes.	Click
--	----------------------	--------	-----	------	-------

Confirm	Dialog 💌
?	Do you really want to reboot the switch?
	Yes

Click **Ok** so that the ES8510-XTE reboots.



Port Configuration

The *Port Configuration* group allows you to enable/disable port state, or configure port auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, flow control, port aggregation settings (port trunking), and rate limit control. It also allows you to view port status and aggregation information. The following pages are included in this group:

- Port Control
- *Port Status* on Page 60
- <u>Rate Control</u> on Page 61
- <u>Port Trunking</u> on Page 62

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Port Configuration (CLI)</u> on Page 138.

Port Control

Port Control

Port Control page allows you to enable/disable port state, or configure the port auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, and flow control.

Port State Speed/Duplex Flow Control Description AutoNegotiation - Disable 1 Enable -Ŧ Enable 🔻 AutoNegotiation 💌 Disable Ŧ 2 Enable 🔻 AutoNegotiation 💌 Disable -3 Enable 4 **•** AutoNegotiation -Disable -Enable AutoNegotiation Disable • 5 6 Enable **T** AutoNegotiation Disable Ŧ **T** 7 Enable 🔻 AutoNegotiation 💌 Disable Ŧ 8 Enable 🔻 AutoNegotiation 💌 Disable Ŧ Enable 💌 AutoNegotiation - Disable Ŧ 9 AutoNegotiation 10 Enable 💌 Disable • 10 Full Apply 10 Half 100 Full 100 Half

Select the port you want to configure and make changes to the port. The following table provides information about the different port control options.

Port Configurati	ion Page
State	You can enable or disable the state of this port. Once you click Disable , the port stops to link to the other end and stops to forward any traffic. The default setting is Enable which means all the ports are workable when you receive the ES8510-XTE.
	You can configure port speed and duplex mode of each port. Below are the selections you can choose:
	• Fast Ethernet Ports 1~ 10 (fa1~fa10)
Speed/Duplex	 Auto Negotiation (default) 10M full-duplex (10 Full) 10M half-duplex (10 Half) 100M full-duplex (100 Full) 100M half-duplex (100 Half)
	Symmetric means that you need to activate the flow control function of the remote network device in order to let the flow control of that corresponding port on the switch to work.
Flow Control	Disable (default) means that you do not need to activate the flow control function of the remote network device, as the flow control of that corresponding port on the switch works.
Description	Click this field if you want to enter a port description.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

Technical Tip:

If both ends are not at the same speed, they cannot link with each other. If both ends are not in the same duplex mode, they are connected by half-duplex mode.

Port Status

The Port Status page displays the current port status.

Port Status

Port	Туре	Link	State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control	SFP Vendor	Wavelength	Distance
1	100BASE-TX	Down	Enable		Disable			
2	100BASE-TX	Down	Enable		Disable			
3	100BASE-TX	Down	Enable		Disable			-
4	100BASE-TX	Up	Enable	100 Full	Disable			
5	100BASE-TX	Down	Enable		Disable			
6	100BASE-TX	Up	Enable	100 Full	Disable			
7	100BASE-TX	Down	Enable		Disable			
8	100BASE-TX	Down	Enable		Disable		-	
9	100BASE-TX	Down	Enable	-	Disable			
10	100BASE-TX	Down	Enable		Disable			

SFP DDM

Port	SFP	SFP SFP DDM	Temperature (°C)		Tx Po	wer (dBm)	Rx Power (dBm)	
Scan / Eject	ect SFF DDM	Current	Range	Current	Range	Current	Range	
8	Scan	Disable	-	-	-	1 <u>-</u>		
9	Scan	Disable		-		-		
10	Scan	Disable		-		-		
Reload Scan All		Eject All						

Port Status P	age
Туре	100BASE-TX displays for Fast Ethernet ports
Link	Shows link status; Up means the link is up and Down means that the link is down.
State	Shows the port state. If the state is enabled it displays Enable . If the port is disabled or shutdown, it displays Disable .
Speed/Duplex	Current working status of the port.
Flow Control	The state of the flow control.
SFP Vendor	Vendor name of the SFP transceiver that is plugged into the SFP port or ports.
Wavelength	The wave length of the SFP transceiver that is plugged into the SFP port or ports.
Distance	The distance of the SFP transceiver that is plugged into the SFP port or ports.
Temperature	Displays the current temperature detected and acceptable temperature range for the DDM SFP transceiver.
Tx Power (dBm)	Displays the current transmit power detected and acceptable Tx power range for the DDM SFP transceiver.
Rx Power (dBm)	Displays the current received power and acceptable Rx power range for the DDM SFP transceiver.
Scan All	Click the Scan All button to scan for all SFPs.
Eject All	You can eject one or all of the DDM SFP transceivers. To eject all of the SFPs, click Eject All.

Note: Most of the SFP transceivers provide vendor information which allows the ES8510-XTE to read it. The user interface can display vendor name, wave length, and distance of all Comtrol SFP transceiver models. If you see Unknown info, it may mean that the vendor does not provide their information or that the information of their transceiver cannot be read.

If the plugged DDM SFP transceiver is not certified by Comtrol, the DDM function is not supported, but the communication is not disabled.

Rate Control

Rate limiting is used to control the rate of traffic that is sent or received on a network interface. For ingress rate limiting, traffic that is less than or equal to the specified rate is received, whereas traffic that exceeds the rate is dropped. For egress rate limiting, traffic that is less than or equal to the specified rate is sent, whereas traffic that exceeds the rate is dropped.

Rate Control

Limit Packet Type and Rate

Port	Ingress Rule	Egress Rule							
Pon	Packet Type	Rate(Mbps)	Packet Type	Rate(Mbps)					
1	Broadcast Only	•	8	All	0				
2	Broadcast Only	•	8	All	0				
3	Broadcast Only	•	8	All	0				
4	Broadcast Only	•	8	All	0				
5	Broadcast Only	•	8	All	0				
6	Broadcast Only	•	8	All	0				
7	Broadcast Only	•	8	All	0				
8	Broadcast Only	•	8	All	0				
9	Broadcast Only	•	8	All	0				
10	Broadcast Only	•	8	All	0				

Apply

Rate Contro	Rate Control Page				
	You can select the packet type that you want to filter. The Ingress packet types supported are:				
	Broadcast/Multicast/Unknown Unicast				
Ingress Deduct Type	Broadcast/Multicast				
Packet Type	• Broadcast				
	• All				
	The Egress rate supports all types of packets.				
	All ports support port Ingress and Egress rate control. For example, assume Port 1 is 10Mbps, you can set it's effective Egress rate at 2Mbps, Ingress rate at 1Mbps. The ES8510-XTE performs the Ingress rate by packet counter to meet the specified rate.				
D 1 11	• Ingress				
Bandwidth	Ingress rate in Mbps, the rate range is from 1 Mbps to 100 Mbps and zero means no limit. The default value is 8Mbps				
	• Egress				
	The default value is no-limit . Egress rate limiting has an effect on all types of packets, including Unicast, Multicast and Broadcast packets.				
	Click Apply to apply the settings.				
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.				

Port Trunking

Port Trunking allows you to group multiple Ethernet ports in parallel to increase link bandwidth. The aggregated ports can be viewed as a physical port that has a bandwidth equal to the combined bandwidth of each trunked port. The member ports of the same trunk group can balance the loading and backup for each other. The Port Trunking feature is usually used when you need higher bandwidth for the network backbone. This is an inexpensive way for you to transfer more data.



The aggregated ports can interconnect to the another switch that also supports Port Trunking. Comtrol supports two types of port trunking:

- Static Trunk
- IEEE 802.3ad

There are some different descriptions for the port trunking. Different manufacturers may use different descriptions for their products, like Link Aggregation Group (LAG), Link Aggregation Control Protocol, Ethernet Trunk, or Ether Channel.

When the other end uses IEEE 802.3ad LACP, you should assign IEEE 802.3ad LACP to the trunk. When the other end uses non-802.3ad, you can then use Static Trunk.

There are two pages for port trunking, <u>Aggregation Setting</u> on Page 62 and <u>Aggregation Status</u> on Page 63.

Aggregation Setting

Use the Port Trunk - Aggregation Setting page to set up port trunking.

Port Trunk - Aggregation Setting

Port	Group ID	Туре	
1	None 🔻	Static	•
2	None 🔻	Static	-
3	None 💌	Static	-
4	None 🗸	Static	-
5	None 🔻	Static	-
6	None 🔻	Static	-
7	None 🔻	Static	-
8	None 🗸	Static	-
9	None 💌	Static	-
10	None 🔻	Static	-

Aggregation Settin	Aggregation Setting Page			
Trunk Size	The ES8510-XTE can support up to 5 trunk groups. Each trunk group can support up to 8 members. The ports should use the same speed and duplex.			
Group ID	Group ID is the ID for the port trunking group. Ports with same group ID are in the same group.			
Trunk Type	Static or 802.3ad LACP . Each trunk group can only support Static or 802.3ad LACP . Non-active ports cannot be setup here.			
Apply	Click Apply to apply the settings. Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.			

Aggregation Status

The *Port Trunk - Aggregation Information* page shows the status of port aggregation. Once the aggregation ports are negotiated, you see the following status.

Port Trunk - Aggregation Information

Oraun ID	Туре		Group Member	
Group ID		Aggregated	Individual	Link Down
Trunk 1				
Trunk 2				
Trunk 3	LACP		1	2
Trunk 4				
Trunk 5				
Reload				

Aggregation Status Page			
Group ID	Displays Trunk 1 to Trunk 5 set up.		
Туре	The Type is Static or LACP . Static means that LACP is disabled and configured statically by the Administrator.		
Aggregated	When LACP links, you can see the member ports in the Aggregated column.		
Individual	When LACP is enabled, member ports of LACP group that are not connected to the correct LACP member ports are displayed in the Individual column.		
Link Down	When LACP is enabled, member ports of LACP group that are not linked up are displayed in the Link Down column.		
Reload	Click Reload to reload aggregation settings.		

Network Redundancy

It is critical for industrial applications that the network remains running at all times. The ES8510-XTE supports:

- Standard Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) and Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) The ES8510-XTE supports RSTP versions IEEE 802.1D-2004, IEEE 802.1D-1998 STP, and IEEE 802.1w RSTP.
- Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)

MSTP implements IEEE 802.1s, which uses RSTP for rapid convergence, enables VLANs to be grouped into a spanning-tree instance, with each instance having a spanning-tree topology independent of other spanning-tree instances. This architecture provides multiple forwarding paths for data traffic, enables load balancing, and reduces the number of spanning-tree instances required to support a large number of VLANs. MSTP was originally defined in the IEEE 802.1s and later merged into the IEEE 802.1Q-2003 specification.

• Redundant Ring

The Redundant Ring features 0 ms for restore and less than 5 ms for fail over for copper.

• Rapid Dual Homing (RDH)

Advanced RDH technology allows the ES8510-XTE to connect with a core managed switch easily. With RDH technology, you can also couple several Rapid Super Rings or RSTP groups together, which is also known as Auto Ring Coupling.

The following pages are included in this group:

- <u>STP Configuration</u> on Page 65
- <u>STP Port Configuration</u> on Page 66
- <u>STP Information</u> on Page 67
- <u>MSTP Configuration</u> on Page 69
- <u>MSTP Port Configuration</u> on Page 71
- <u>MSTP Information</u> on Page 72
- <u>Redundant Ring</u> on Page 74
- <u>Redundant Ring Information</u> on Page 76
- <u>Loop Protection</u> on Page 77

Optionally, you can use the CLI to configure these features, see <u>Network Redundancy (CLI)</u> on Page 141.

Ŧ

STP Configuration

This page allows you to select the STP mode and configure the global STP/RSTP bridge configuration. Spanning Tree Protocol (STP; IEEE 802.1D) provides a loop-free topology for any LAN or bridged network.

Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP; IEEE 802.1w) is an evolution of the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), and was introduced with the IEEE 802.1w standard, and provides faster spanning tree convergence after a topology change. In most cases, IEEE 802.1w can also revert back to IEEE 802.1D in order to interoperate with legacy bridges on a per-port basis. The new edition of the IEEE 802.1D standard, IEEE 802.1D-2004, incorporates the IEEE 802.1t-2001 and IEEE 802.1w standards.

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP; IEEE 802.1s) which uses RSTP for rapid convergence, enables VLANs to be grouped into a spanning-tree instance, with each instance having a spanning-tree topology independent of other spanning-tree instances. This architecture provides a loop-free topology with

STP Configuration



Bridge Configuration

Apply

Bridge Address	00c0.4e35.0007
Bridge Priority	32768 💌
Max Age	20 💌
Hello Time	2 🗸
Forward Delay	15 💌

load balancing while reducing the number of spanning-tree instances required to support a large number of VLANs. MSTP was originally defined in the IEEE 802.1s and later merged into the IEEE 802.1Q-2003 specification.

STP Configurati	STP Configuration Page				
STP Mode	STP Mode Select STP running protocol STP, RSTP or MSTP or disable STP.				
	Bridge Configuration				
Bridge Address	A value used to identify the bridge. This item cannot be modified.				
Bridge Priority	Bridge Priority A value used to identify the bridge. The bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root. Enter a number 0 through 61440 in increments of 4096.				
Max Age	The number of seconds a bridge waits without receiving Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure. Enter a number of 6 through 40.				
	Note: 2*(Forward Delay Time-1) should be greater than or equal to the Max Age. The Max Age should be greater than or equal to 2*(Hello Time + 1).				
Hello Time	The number of seconds between the transmissions of Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages. Enter a number of 1 through 10.				
	Note: 2*(Forward Delay Time-1) should be greater than or equal to the Max Age. The Max Age should be greater than or equal to 2*(Hello Time + 1).				
Forward Delay	The number of seconds a port waits before changing from its Spanning-Tree Protocol learning and listening states to the forwarding state. Enter a number 4 through 30.				
	Note: 2*(Forward Delay Time-1) should be greater than or equal to the Max Age. The Max Age should be greater than or equal to 2*(Hello Time + 1).				
	Click Apply to apply the settings.				
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.				

STP Port Configuration

This page allows you to configure the port parameter after you have enabled STP, RSTP, or MSTP.

STP Port Configuration

Port	STP State	Path Cost	Priority	Link Type	Edge Port		
1	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable		
2	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable		
3	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable		
4	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable		
5	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable		
6	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable		
7	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable		
8	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable		
9	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable		
10	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	-	
Apply							

STP Port C	Configuration Page
	You can enable/disable STP/RSTP/MSTP on a port by port basis.
STP State	You can disable the STP state when connecting a device in order to avoid STP waiting periods.
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Enter a number from 1 through 200000000.
Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority on your LAN. Enter a number from 0 through 240 in increments of 16.
Link Type	Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within RSTP are dependent upon whether the port in question is connected to exactly one other bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or if it is connected to two or more bridges (that is., it is served by a shared medium LAN segment). This configuration allows the p2p status of the link to be controlled by an administrator.
Edge Port	Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, and skipping the listening and learning stages.
	When a non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in a blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port, this port is a non-edge port automatic.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

STP Information

The STP Information page allows you to see the ES8510-XTE root information and port status.

STP Information

Root Information

Root Address	0014.7c42.3aa0
Root Priority	32768
Root Port	10
Root Path Cost	420000
Max Age	20 second(s)
Hello Time	2 second(s)
Forward Delay	15 second(s)

Port Information

Port	Role	Port State	Path Cost	Port Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	Aggregated(ID/Type)	
1	-		200000	128			1	
2		1	200000	128			1	
3			200000	128			1	
4		1	200000	128			1	
5			200000	128			1	
6			200000	128			1	
7			200000	128			1	
8	-	1	200000	128			1	
9	Designated	Forwarding	20000	128			1	
10	Root	Forwarding	20000	128			1	-

Reload

STP Information P	STP Information Page			
Root Information	Root Information			
Root Address	Root bridge address, which is the bridge with the smallest (lowest) bridge ID.			
Root Priority	Root bridge priority, the bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root.			
Root Port	Root port of this bridge.			
Root Path Cost	Root path cost.			
Max Age	The number of seconds a bridge waits without receiving Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure.			
Hello Time	The number of seconds between the transmissions of Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages.			
Forward Delay	The number of seconds a port waits before changing from its Spanning-Tree Protocol learning and listening states to the forwarding state.			

STP Information Page (Continued)			
Port Informatio	on and a second s		
Port Role	Descriptive information about the STP/RSTP switch port role. Role: Root, Designated, Alternate, Backup, Disabled, Unknown.		
Port State	Descriptive information about the STP/RSTP switch port state. State: Blocking, Listening, Learning, Forwarding, Disabled, Unknown.		
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Path cost range is 1 through 200000000.		
Port Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority in your LAN. Range is 0 through 240 in increments of 16.		
Link Type	Operational link type. Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within RSTP are dependent upon whether the port in question can be concerned to exactly one other bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or can be connected to two or more bridges (that is, it is served by a shared medium LAN segment).		
Edge Port	Operational edge port state. Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, skipping the listening and learning stages. When the non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port, this port is a non-edge port automatic.		
Reload	Click the Reload button to reload STP information.		

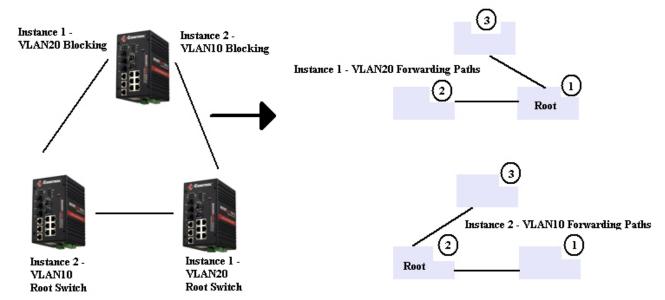
MSTP Configuration

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) is a direct extension of RSTP. It can provide an independent spanning tree for different VLANs. It simplifies network management, creates a faster convergence than RSTP by limiting the size of each region, and prevents VLAN members from being segmented from the rest of the group (as sometimes occurs with IEEE 802.1D STP).

While using MSTP, there are some new concepts of network architecture. A switch may belong to different groups, act as root or designate switch, or generate BPDU packets for the network to maintain the forwarding table of the spanning tree. MSTP can also provide load balancing between switches.

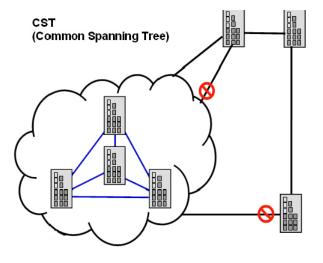
One VLAN can be mapped to a Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI). The maximum number of instances that the ES8510-XTE supports is 16, with a range from 0-15. The MSTP builds a separate Multiple Spanning Tree (MST) for each instance to maintain connectivity among each of the assigned VLAN groups. An Internal Spanning Tree (IST) is used to connect all the MSTP switches within an MST region. An MST Region may contain multiple MSTP instances.

The following figure shows a MSTP instance with two VLANs. Each instance has a root node and forwarding paths.



A Common Spanning Tree (CST) interconnects all adjacent MST regions and acts as a virtual bridge node for communications with STP or RSTP nodes in the global network. MSTP connects all bridges and LAN segments with a single Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). The CIST is formed as a result of the running spanning tree algorithm between switches that support the STP, RSTP, or MSTP protocols.

The following diagram shows a CST attached to a larger network. In this network, a Region may have different instances and its own forwarding path and table, however, the CST acts as a single bridge.



This is the MSTP Configuration page.

Revision		0			
Apply					
New MST In	stance				
Instance ID		1		-	
VLAN Group					
Instance Priority	/	32768		-	
Add					
Current MS	Finstan	ce Configura	ation		
Instance ID	VLAN	N Group		nstance Priority	

MSTP Configuration Page			
MST Region Configuration			
Region Name	A name used to identify the MST Region.		
Revision	A value used to identify the MST Region.		
Apply	Click the Apply button to apply the MST Region Configuration.		
New MST Instan	ice		
Instance ID	A value used to identify the MST instance, valid value are 1 through 15. Instance 0 (CIST, Common Internal Spanning Tree) is a special instance of spanning-tree known as IST or Internal Spanning Tree (=MSTI00).		
VLAN Group	Give a VLAN group to map this MST instance. Use a VLAN number (for example, 10), range (for example:1-10) or mixing format (for example: 2,4,6,4-7,10).		
Instance Priority	A value used to identify the MST instance. The MST instance with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root. Enter a number 0 through 61440 in increments of 4096.		
Add	Click the Add button to add the New MST Instance.		

MSTP Configuration Page (Continued)			
Current MST Instance Configuration			
Instance ID	A value used to identify the MST instance. Instance 0 (CIST, Common Internal Spanning Tree) is a special instance of spanning-tree known as IST or Internal Spanning Tree (=MSTI00).		
VLAN Group	Provide a VLAN group to map this MST instance. Use the VLAN number, for example: 10. You can set a range, for example: 1-10) or set specific VLANs, for example: 2,4,6,4-7.		
Instance Priority	A value used to identify the MST instance. The MST instance with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root. Enter a number 0 through 61440 in increments of 4096.		
Modify	Click the Apply button to apply the current MST instance configuration. Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.		

MSTP Port Configuration

This page allows you to configure the port settings. Choose the Instance ID that you want to configure.

MSTP Port Configuration

Instan	ce ID 0	-			
Port	Path Cost	Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	
1	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
4	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
8	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
					•
Apply	V				

MSTP Port Configuration Page			
Instance ID	Select an Instance ID to display and modify MSTP instance setting.		
Port Configuration	n		
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Enter a number from 1 through 200000000.		
Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority on your LAN. Enter a number from 0 through 240 in increments of 16.		

MSTP Port Configura	ntion Page (Continued)
Link Type	Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within RSTP are dependent upon whether the port in question is connected to exactly one other bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or if it's connected to two or more bridges (that is, it is served by a shared medium LAN segment). This configuration allows the p2p status of the link to be controlled by an administrator.
Edge Port	Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, and skipping the listening and learning stages. When the non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in a blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port, this port is a non-edge port automatic.
Apply	Click the Apply button to apply the configuration. Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

MSTP Information

This page allows you to see the current MSTP information. Choose the Instance ID first. If the instance is not added, the information remains blank.

MSTP Information

Instance ID	0	-

Root Information

Root Address	00c0.4e35.0007
Root Priority	32768
Root Port	N/A
Root Path Cost	0
Max Age	20 second(s)
Hello Time	2 second(s)
Forward Delay	15 second(s)

Port Information

Root signated ternate	4 Des	Forwarding Forwarding	20000	128	P2P Bound(RSTP)	Non-Edge	
-		Forwarding	200000			Non Lago	-
ternate	8 AF		200000	128	P2P Bound(RSTP)	Non-Edge	
	0 0	Blocking	20000	128	P2P Bound(RSTP)	Non-Edge	

Reload

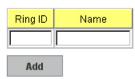
MSTP Informatio	n Page
Instance ID	Select an instance ID to display MSTP instance information. Instance 0 (CIST, Common Internal Spanning Tree) is a special instance of spanning-tree known as IST or Internal Spanning Tree (=MSTI00).
Root Information	
Root Address	Root bridge address, which is the bridge with the smallest (lowest) bridge ID.
Root Priority	Root bridge priority, the bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root.
Root Port	Root port of this bridge.
Root Path Cost	Root path cost.
Max Age	The number of seconds a bridge waits without receiving Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure.
Hello Time	The number of seconds between the transmissions of Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages.
Forward Delay	The number of seconds a port waits before changing from its Spanning-Tree Protocol learning and listening states to the forwarding state.
Port Information	
Port Role	Descriptive information about the MSTP switch port role. Role: Master, Root, Designated, Alternate, Backup, Boundary, Disabled, Unknown.
Port State	Descriptive information about the MSTP switch port state. State: Blocking, Listening, Learning, Forwarding, Disabled, Unknown.
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Path cost range is 1 through 200000000.
Port Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority in your LAN. The range is 0 through 240 in increments of 16.
Link Type	Operational link type. Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within MSTP are dependent upon whether the port in question can be concerned to exactly one other bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or can be connected to two or more bridges (that is, it is served by a shared medium LAN segment).
Edge Port	Operational edge port state. Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, skipping the listening and learning stages. When the non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port automatic.
Reload	Click the Reload button to reload MSTP instance information.

Redundant Ring

The most common industrial network redundancy is to form a ring or loop. Typically, managed switches are connected in series and the last switch is connected back to the first one. In such connection, you can implement Redundant Ring technology.

Redundant Ring

New Ring



Ring Configuration

ID	Name	Version	Device Priority	Ring Port1	Path Cost	Ring Port2	Path Cost	Rapid Dual Homing	Ring Status	
5	Ring5	Rapid Super 🔨	128	Port 1	128	Port 2	128	Disable	Disable	-
		Super Ring								
		Rapid Super Ring								
										-
										-
Ap	ply I	Remove Re	load							

Redundant Ring	Redundant Ring Page			
New Ring (Ring ID/Name)	To create a Redundant Ring enter the Ring ID, which has range from 0 to 31. If the name field is left blank, the name of this ring is automatically named with the Ring ID. The maximum number of rings is 32.			
(2000 22) 2 (0000)	Note: Once a ring is created, you cannot change it.			
Ring Configurat	ion			
ID	Once a Ring is created, the Ring ID appears, and cannot be changed. In multiple ring environments, the traffic can only be forwarded under the same Ring ID. Remember to check the Ring ID when there are more than one ring in existence.			
Name	This field shows the name of the Ring. If it is not entered when creating, it is automatically named by the rule <i>RingID</i> .			
Version	The version of Ring can be changed here, the choices are Rapid Super Ring or Super Ring .			
Device Priority	The switch with highest priority (highest value) is automatically selected as the Ring Master (RM). When one of the ring ports on this switch becomes a forwarding port and the other one becomes a blocking port. If all of the switches have the same priority, the switch with the highest MAC address is selected as the Ring Master.			
Ring Port1	In a Rapid Super Ring environment, you should have two Ring ports. Whether this switch is a Ring Master or not. When configuring Rapid Super Rings , two ports should be selected to be Ring ports. For a Ring Master, one of the Ring Ports becomes the forwarding port and the other one becomes the blocking port.			

Redundant Rin	g Page (Continued)
Path Cost	Change the Path Cost of Ring Port1, if this switch is the Ring Master of a Ring, then it determines the blocking port. The port with higher Path Cost in the two Ring Ports becomes the blocking port, If the Path Cost is the same, the port with larger port number becomes the blocking port.
Ring Port2	Assign another port for ring connection.
Path Cost	Change the Path Cost of Ring Port2.
Rapid Dual Homing	Rapid Dual Homing is an important feature of Rapid Super Ring redundancy technology. When you want to connect multiple RSR or form redundant topology with other vendors, RDH allows you to have a maximum of seven multiple links for redundancy without any problem. In RDH, you do not need to configure a specific port to connect to other protocol. The RDH selects the fastest link for the primary link and blocks all the other links to avoid a loop. If the primary link failed, RDH automatically forwards the secondary link for a network redundant. If there are more connections, they are standby links and are recovered if both primary and secondary links are broken.
Ring status	To Enable/Disable the Ring, remember to enable the Ring after you add it.
Apply	Click Apply to apply the settings. Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

Redundant Ring Information

This page shows Redundant Ring information.

Redundant Ring Information

ID	Version	Role	Status	RM MAC	Blocking Port		Ring State Transition Count	
1	Rapid Super Ring	RM	Abnormal	00c0.4e30.0000		2	3	1
								-
R	eload							

Redundant Ring Info	rmation Page
ID	The Ring ID.
Version	Displays the ring version, this field could be Super Ring or Rapid Super Ring.
Role	This ES8510-XTE is the RM (Ring Master) or nonRM (non-ring master).
Status	If this field is Normal it means the redundancy is approved. If any one of the link in this Ring is broken, then the status is Abnormal .
RM MAC	The MAC address of Ring Master of this Ring. It helps to find the redundant path.
Blocking Port	Shows which is blocked port of RM.
Role Transition Count	Shows how many times this ES8510-XTE has changed its Role from nonRM to RM or from RM to nonRM.
Role state Transition Count	Shows how many times the Ring status has been transformed between Normal and Abnormal state.
Reload	Click to reload redundant ring information.

Loop Protection

Loop protection prevents broadcast loops in Layer 2 switching configurations.

Loop Protection

Transr	nit Interval 1		
Port	Loop Protection	Status	
1	Disable	-	•
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		
5	Disable		
6	Disable		
7	Disable		
8	Disable		
9	Disable		
10	Disable		•
Арр	ly Enable	All Reload	

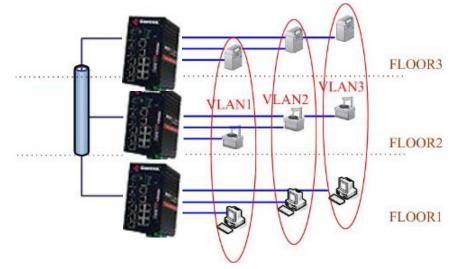
Loop Protection Pa	ıge
Transmit Interval	Loop protection mechanism detection packet transmitting interval $1 \sim 10$ seconds (default is 1).
Port	The port ID.
Loop Protection	Enable/Disable loop protection mechanism on port.
Status	The status of loop protection.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.
Enable/Disable All	Click the Enable/Disable All button to enable or disable all ports and then click Apply button to apply.
Reload	Click the Reload button to reload loop protection information.

VLAN

A Virtual LAN (VLAN) is a logical grouping of nodes for the purpose of limiting a broadcast domain to specific members of a group without physically grouping the members. The VLAN allows you to isolate network traffic so that only members of the VLAN could receive traffic from the same VLAN members. Basically, creating a VLAN from a switch is the logical equivalent of physically reconnecting a group of network devices to another Layer 2 switch, without actually disconnecting these devices from their original switches.

The ES8510-XTE supports IEEE 802.1Q VLAN, which is also known as Tag-Based VLAN. This Tag-Based VLAN allows a VLAN to be created across different switches. IEEE 802.1Q tag-based VLAN makes use of VLAN control information stored in a VLAN header attached to IEEE 802.3 packet frames. This tag contains a VLAN Identifier (VID) that indicates which VLAN a frame belongs to. Since each switch only has to check a frame's tag, without the need to dissect the contents of the frame, this saves a lot of computing resources within the ES8510-XTE.

The following figure displays an IEEE 802.1Q VLAN.



The ES8510-XTE supports VLAN tunneling (QinQ), which expands the number of VLANs by adding a tag to the 802.1Q packets. The original VLAN is usually identified as Customer VLAN (C-VLAN) and the new VLAN is Service VLAN(S-VLAN). By adding the additional tag, QinQ increases the possible number of VLANs. After QinQ is enabled, the ES8510-XTE can reach up to 256x256 VLANs. With different standard tags, it also improves network security.



VLAN Configuration pages allow you to add and remove a VLAN, configure port Ingress/Egress parameters, and view the VLAN table. The following pages are included in this group:

- <u>VLAN Port Configuration</u> on Page 79
- VLAN Configuration on Page 81
- <u>GVRP Configuration</u> on Page 84
- <u>VLAN Table</u> on Page 85

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>VLAN (CLI)</u> on Page 150.

VLAN Port Configuration

The VLAN Port Configuration page allows you to configure VLAN port parameters on a specific port. These parameters include the port VLAN ID (PVID), Tunnel Mode, Accept Frame Type and Ingress Filtering

Port	PVID	Tunnel Mode	Accept Frame Type	Ingress Filtering
1	1	None 🗸	Admit All 🗸	Disable 🔻
2	1	None 🗸	Admit All 🗸	Disable 🔻
3	1	None 🗸	Admit All 👻	Disable 🔻
4	1	None 🗸	Admit All 👻	Disable 🔻
5	1	None 🗸	Admit All 👻	Disable 🔻
6	1	None 🗸	Admit All 👻	Disable 🔻
7	1	None 🗸	Admit All 👻	Disable 🔻
8	1	None 🗸	Admit All 👻	Disable 🔻
9	1	None 🗸	Admit All 👻	Disable 🔻
10	1	None 🗸	Admit All 👻	Disable 🔻

VLAN Port Configuration

Apply

VLAN Port Co	nfiguration Page
PVID	Enter the port VLAN ID (PVID). The PVID allows the switches to identify which port belongs to which VLAN. To keep things simple, it is recommended that PVID is equivalent to VLAN IDs. The values of PVIDs are from 0 to 4,095 (0 and 4,095 are reserved), 1 is the default value; 2 to 4,094 are valid and available in this column. Enter the PVID you want to configure.
	None - IEEE 802.1Q tunnel mode is disabled.
Tunnel Mode	802.1Q Tunnel : QinQ is applied to the ports which connect to the C-VLAN. The port receives a tagged frame from the C-VLAN. You need to add a new tag (Port VID) as an S-VLAN VID. When the packets are forwarded to the C-VLAN, the S-VLAN tag is removed. After 802.1Q Tunnel mode is assigned to a port, the egress setting of the port should be <i>Untag</i> , it indicates that the egress packet is always untagged. This is configured in the Static VLAN Configuration table (<u>Page 81</u>).
	802.1Q Tunnel Uplink : QinQ is applied to the ports which connect to the S-VLAN. The port receives a tagged frame from the S-VLAN. When the packets are forwarded to the S-VLAN, the S-VLAN tag is kept. After 802.1Q Tunnel Uplink mode is assigned to a port, the egress setting of the port should be <i>Tag</i> , it indicates that the egress packet is always tagged. This is configured in the Static VLAN Configuration table (<u>Page 81</u>). For example, if the VID of S-VLAN/Tunnel Uplink is 10, the VID of C-VLAN/Tunnel is 5. The 802.1Q Tunnel port receives Tag 5 from C-VLAN and adds Tag 10 to the packet. When the packets are forwarded to S-VLAN, Tag 10 is kept.

VLAN Port Co	nfiguration Page (Continued)
	This defines the accepted frame type of the port. There are two modes you can select:
Accept Frame Type	• Admit All mode means that the port can accept both tagged and untagged packets. When you select Admit All, untagged frames or Priority-Tagged only frames received on this port are accepted and assigned to the PVID for this frame. This control does not affect VLAN independent BPDU frames, such as Super Ring, STP, GVRP and LACP. It does affect VLAN dependent BPDU frames, such as GMRP.
	• Tag Only mode means that the port can only accept tagged packets.When you select Tag Only the ES8510-XTE discards untagged frames or Priority-Tagged only frames received on this port.
	Ingress filtering instructs the VLAN engine to filter out undesired traffic on a port.
Ingress Filtering	• When you Enable Ingress Filtering , the port checks whether the incoming frames belong to the VLAN they claimed or not. The port then determines if the frames can be processed or not. For example, if a tagged frame from <i>TEST VLAN</i> is received, and Ingress Filtering is enabled, the ES8510-XTE determines if the port is on the <i>TEST VLAN</i> 's Egress list. If it is, the frame can be processed. If it is not, the frame is dropped.
	• When you select Disable , the port accepts all incoming frames regardless of its VLAN classification. This control does not affect VLAN independent BPDU frames, such as Super Ring, STP, GVRP and LACP. It does affect VLAN dependent BPDU frames, such as GMRP.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

VLAN Configuration

Use this page to assign the Management VLAN, create the static VLAN, and assign the Egress rule for the member ports of the VLAN.

VLAN Configuration

Management VLAN ID 1		
Apply		
Static VLAN		
VLAN ID Name Image: Constraint of the second		
Add		
Static VLAN Configuration		

VLAN1	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U

VLAN Configurati	on Page
Management VLAN ID	The management VLAN ID is the VLAN ID of the CPU interface so that only member ports of the management VLAN can ping and access the switch. The default management VLAN ID is 1 .
	Click Apply after you enter the VLAN ID.
-	You can assign a VLAN ID and VLAN Name for the new static VLAN.
	• VLAN ID: This is used by the switch to identify different VLANs. A valid VLAN ID is between 1 and 4,094, 1 is the default VLAN.
	• VLAN Name : This is a reference for the network administrator to identify different VLANs. The VLAN name may up to 12 characters in length. If you do not provide a VLAN name, the system automatically assigns a VLAN name
Static VLAN	• . The rule is VLAN (VLAN ID).
	Click Add to create a new VLAN. The new VLAN displays in the Static VLAN Configuration table. After creating the VLAN, the status of the VLAN remains Unused, until you add ports to the VLAN.
	Note: Before changing the management VLAN ID by web or Telnet, remember that the port attached by the administrator should be the member port of the management VLAN; otherwise the administrator cannot access the switch through the network. The ES8510-XTE supports a maximum of 256 VLANs.
-	• VLAN ID: The VLAN identifier for this VLAN.
	• Name: The name of the VLAN.
	• 1 - 10: The corresponding port number on the VLAN.
	• Not available
	• U Untag, indicates that egress/outgoing frames are not VLAN tagged.
Static VLAN	• T Tag, indicates that egress/outgoing frames are
Configuration	• LAN tagged.
	• Click Apply to apply the settings.
	<i>Note:</i> You must <i>Save</i> the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.
	• Click Remove to remove the selected static VLAN.
	Click Reload to reload static VLAN configuration.

The following figure shows a static VLAN configuration table. The new VLAN 3 was created and the VLAN name is test. Egress rules of the ports are not configured.

Static VLAN Configuration VLAN ID Name 1 2 3 5 6 7 8 9 10 U U U U U U U 1 VLAN1 U U U 2 VLAN2 3 test Remove Apply Reload

This figure displays how to configure the Egress rule of the ports.

Static VI	AN Configura	tio	n							
VLAN ID	Name	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
1	VLAN1	U	U	U	-	U	U	U	U	
					 T					
Apply	Remove	I	Relo	ad						•

Static VLAN Configuration

VLAN ID	Name	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1	VLAN1	U	U	υ	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	
2	VLAN2											
3	test					U	Т		Т	Т	Т	
								Î U T	2			•
Apply	Remove	Re	load	I								

*

Use the following steps to configure Egress rules:

- 1. Select the VLAN ID. The entry of the selected VLAN turns to light blue.
- 2. Assign Egress rule of the ports to U or T.
- 3. Press **Apply** to apply the setting.

If you want to remove one VLAN, select the VLAN entry and then click the Remove button.

GVRP Configuration

GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) allows you to set-up VLANs automatically rather than manual configuration on every port on every switch in the network. GVRP conforms to the IEEE 802.1Q specification. This defines a method of tagging frames with VLAN configuration data that allows network devices to dynamically exchange VLAN configuration information with other devices.

GARP (Generic Attribute Registration Protocol), a protocol that defines procedures by which end stations and switches in a local area network (LAN) can register and de-register attributes, such as identifiers or addresses, with each other. Every end station and switch thus has a current record of all the other end stations and switches that can be reached. GVRP, like GARP, eliminates unnecessary network traffic by preventing attempts to transmit information to unregistered users. In addition, it is necessary to manually configure only one switch and all the other switches are configured accordingly.

Port	State	Join Timer	Leave Timer	Leave All Time
1	Disable 🔻	20	60	1000
2	Disable 🔻	20	60	1000
3	Disable 🔻	20	60	1000
4	Disable 🔻	20	60	1000
5	Disable 🔻	20	60	1000
6	Disable 🔻	20	60	1000
7	Disable 🔻	20	60	1000
8	Disable 🔻	20	60	1000
9	Disable 🔻	20	60	1000
10	Disable 🔻	20	60	1000

GVRP Configuration

Apply

GVRP Configur	ration Page
GVRP Protocol	Allows you to Enable/Disable GVRP globally.
State	After enabling GVRP globally, you can still Enable/Disable GVRP by port.
Join Timer	Controls the interval of sending the GVRP Join BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit). An instance of this timer is required on a per-port, per-GARP participant basis.
Leave Timer	Controls the time to release the GVRP reservation after having received the GVRP Leave BPDU. An instance of the timer is required for each state machine that is in the LV state.
Leave All Timer	Controls the period to initiate the garbage collection of registered VLAN. The timer is required on a per-port, per-GARP participant basis.
Apply	Click Apply to apply the settings. Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

VLAN Table

This table displays the current settings of your VLAN table, including VLAN ID, Name, Status, and Egress rule of the ports.

VLAN Table

VI AN T	able	•
		•

VLAN ID	Name	Status	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1	VLAN1	Static	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	-
													L
													ŀ

VLAN Tab	le Page
VLAN ID	The ID of the VLAN.
Name	The name of the VLAN.
	Static means that this is a manually configured static VLAN.
	Unused means this VLAN is created by web user interface/CLI and has no member ports and the VLAN is not workable yet.
	Dynamic means this VLAN was learnt by GVRP.
	• No VLAN setting.
Status	• T A Trunk Link is a LAN segment used for multiplexing VLANs between VLAN bridges. All the devices that connect to a Trunk Link must be IEEE 802.1Q VLAN-aware, which sends and receives frames with IEEE 802.1Q tags.
	• U An Access Link is a LAN segment used to multiplex one or more IEEE 802.1Q VLAN-unaware devices into a Port of a VLAN Bridge. Devices that are connected to an Access Link sends and receives frames without IEEE 802.1Q tagging, which is the identification of the VLAN it belongs to.

After creating the VLAN, the status of this VLAN remains in **Unused** status until you add ports to the VLAN.

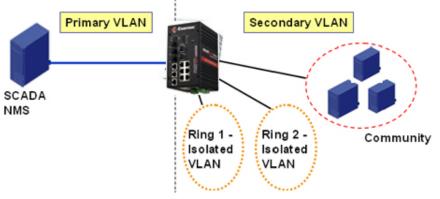
Private VLAN

A private VLAN helps to resolve the primary VLAN ID shortage, client ports' isolation and network security issues. The private VLAN features provides primary and secondary VLANs within a single switch.

Primary VLAN: The uplink port is usually a member of the primary VLAN. A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with Secondary VLANs.

Secondary VLAN: The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated and Community VLANs. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other, however, the isolated VLAN ports cannot.

This figure shows a typical private VLAN network. A SCADA/Public Server or NMS workstation is usually located in a primary VLAN. Client PCs and rings are usually located within the secondary VLAN.



The following web pages are in this group:

- <u>PVLAN Configuration</u> on Page 86
- <u>PVLAN Port Configuration</u> on Page 87
- <u>PVLAN Information</u> on Page 88

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see *Private VLAN (CLI)* on Page 153.

PVLAN Configuration

PVLAN Configuration allows you to assign a private VLAN type. Choose the private VLAN types for each VLAN you want configure.

Note: You must have previously configured a VLAN in the VLAN Configuration screen. Refer to <u>VLAN Configuration</u> on Page 81 for information.

Private VLAN	N Configuration Page	
	• <i>Primary VLAN</i> - The uplink port is usually the primary VLAN. Ports within a primary VLAN can communicate with ports in a secondary VLAN	
VLAN ID	• Secondary VLAN - The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated VLAN and Community VLANs. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other. However, the isolated VLAN ports cannot.	

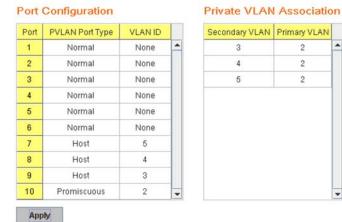




Private VLAN	Configuration Page (Continued)
	• None: The VLAN is not included in private VLAN.
Private VLAN	• Primary: A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with the secondary VLANs.
Туре	• Isolated : The member ports of the VLAN are isolated.
	• Community : The member ports of the VLAN can communicate with each other.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

PVLAN Port Configuration

The *PVLAN Port Configuration* page allows you to configure the port configuration and private VLAN associations.



Private VLAN Por	rt Configuration Page
	The following options are available:
DVI AN Don't Trung	Normal: Normal ports remain in their original VLAN configuration.
PVLAN Port Type	Host: Host ports can be mapped to the secondary VLAN.
	Promiscuous : Promiscuous ports can be associated to the primary VLAN.
VLAN ID	After assigning the port type, this displays the available VLAN ID for which the port can associate.
Private VLAN Ass	sociation
Secondary VLAN	After the isolated and community VLANs are configured in the <i>Private VLAN Configuration</i> page, the VLANs belonging to the second VLAN are displayed.
Primory VI AN	After the Primary VLAN Type is assigned in <i>Private VLAN Configuration</i> page, the secondary VLAN can associate to the primary VLAN ID.
Primary VLAN	Note: Before configuring PVLAN port type, the private VLAN Association should be done first.

For example:

- 1. VLAN Create: VLANs 2-5 are created in the VLAN Configuration page.
- 2. **Private VLAN Type**: VLANs 2-5 has their own Private VLAN Type configured in the *Private VLAN Configuration* page.

VLAN 2 belongs to the Primary VLAN.

VLANs 3-5 belong to the secondary VLAN (Isolated or Community).

- 3. Private VLAN Association: Associate VLANs 3-5 to VLAN 2 in the Private VLAN Association first.
- 4. Private VLAN Port Configuration

VLAN 2 - Primary -> The member port of VLAN 2 is a promiscuous port.

VLAN 3 – Isolated -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.

VLAN 4 – Community -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.

- VLAN 5 Community -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.
- 5. **Result**:

VLAN 2 -> VLANs 3, 4, 5; member ports can communicate with the ports in secondary VLAN.

VLAN 3 -> VLAN 2, member ports are isolated, but it can communicate with the member ports of VLAN 2.

VLAN 4 -> VLAN 2, member ports within the communicate communicate with each other and communicate with member ports of VLAN 2.

VLAN 5 -> VLAN 2, member ports within the community can communicate with each other and communicate with member ports of VLAN 2.

PVLAN Information

The *PVLAN Information* page allows you to see the private VLAN information. Click **Reload** to refresh the page contents..

PVLAN Information Private VLAN Information Primary VLAN Secondary VLAN Type Port

Traffic Prioritization

Quality of Service (QoS) provides a traffic prioritization mechanism which allows you to deliver better service to certain flows. QoS can also help to alleviate congestion problems and ensure high-priority traffic is delivered first. This section allows you to configure Traffic Prioritization settings for each port with regard to setting priorities.

The ES8510-XTE QoS supports four physical queues, weighted fair queuing (WRR) and Strict Priority scheme, that follows the IEEE 802.1p CoS tag and IPv4 TOS/DiffServ information to prioritize the traffic of your industrial network.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>QoS Setting</u>
- <u>CoS-Queue Mapping</u> on Page 90
- DSCP-Queue Mapping on Page 91

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Traffic Prioritization (CLI)</u> on Page 157.

QoS Setting

Use this subsection to set up QoS settings for the ES8510-XTE.

QoS Setting

Queue Scheduling

Use an 8,4,2,1 weighted fair queuing scheme

Use a strict priority scheme

Port Setting

Port	CoS	Trust Mode					
1	0 🔻	COS Only 🔻					
2	0 🗸	COS Only 👻					
3	0 🗸	COS Only 👻					
4	0 🗸	COS Only 👻					
5	0 🗸	COS Only 👻					
6	0 🗸	COS Only 👻					
7	0 🗸	COS Only 👻					
8	0 🗸	COS Only 👻					
9	0 🗸	COS Only 👻					
10	0 🗸	COS Only 👻					
Арр	Apply						

QoS Setting Page

ļ		
	Queue Schedul	ing
	weighted fair	This is also known as WRR (Weight Round Robin). The ES8510-XTE follows the 8:4:2:1 rate to process the packets in a queue from the highest priority to the lowest. For example, the system processes 8 packets with the highest priority in the queue, 4 with middle priority, 2 with low priority, and 1 with the lowest priority at the same time.

QoS Setting Pa	ge (Continued)							
Use a strict priority scheme	Packets with higher priority in the queue are always processed first, except that there is no packet with higher priority.							
Port Setting								
CoS	The CoS column indicates that the default port priority value for untagged or priority- tagged frames. When the ES8510-XTE receives the frames, the ES8510-XTE attaches the value to the CoS field of the incoming VLAN-tagged packets. You can enable 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 or 7 to the port.							
	Trust Mode indicates the Queue Mapping types that you can select.							
	• COS Only (default): The port priority follows the CoS-Queue Mapping you have assigned. The ES8510-XTE provides the default CoS-Queue table for which you can refer to for the next command.							
Trust Mode	• DSCP Only : Port priority only follows the DSCP-Queue Mapping you have assigned.							
	• COS first : Port priority follows the CoS-Queue Mapping first, and then the DSCP-Queue Mapping rule.							
	• DSCP first : Port priority follows the DSCP-Queue Mapping first, and then the CoS-Queue Mapping rule.							
-	Click Apply to apply the settings.							
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.							

CoS-Queue Mapping

Use this page to change the CoS values into the Physical Queue mapping table. Since the switch fabric of ES8510-XTE supports four queues, Lowest, Low, Middle, and High users should therefore assign how to map the CoS value to the level of the physical queue.

You can assign the mapping table or follow the suggestion of the IEEE 802.1p standard. The ES8510-XTE uses IEEE 802.1p suggestion as default values. CoS Values 1 and 2 are mapped to physical Queue 0, the lowest queue. CoS Values 0 and 3 are mapped to physical Queue 1, the low/normal physical queue. CoS Values 4 and 5 are mapped to physical Queue 2, the middle physical queue. CoS Values 6 and 7 are mapped to physical Queue 3, the high physical queue.

CoS-Queue Mapping

CoS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Queue	1 🔻	0 🗸	0 🗸	1 🔻	2 💌	2 💌	3 🗸	3 🔻

Note: Queue 3 is the highest priority queue in using Strict Priority scheme.

Apply

Class of service (CoS) is a 3 bit field within a layer two Ethernet frame header defined by IEEE 802.1p when using IEEE 802.1Q tagging. The field specifies a priority value of between 0 and 7 inclusive that can be used by Quality of Service (QoS) disciplines to differentiate traffic.

While CoS operates only on Ethernet at the data link layer, other QoS mechanisms (such as DiffServ) operate at the network layer and higher. Others operate on other physical layers. Although IEEE 802.1Q tagging must be enabled to communicate priority information from switch to switch, some switches use CoS to internally classify traffic for QoS purposes.

Differentiated Services (DiffServ) is a model where traffic is treated by intermediate systems with relative priorities based on the type of services (ToS) field. Defined in RFC2474 and RFC2475, the DiffServ standard supersedes the original specification for defining packet priority described in RFC791. DiffServ increases the number of definable priority levels by reallocating bits of an IP packet for priority marking. The DiffServ architecture defines the DiffServ field, which supersedes the ToS field in IPv4 to make per-hop behavior

(PHB) decisions about packet classification and traffic conditioning functions, such as; metering, marking, shaping, and policing.

After configuration, press **Apply** to enable the settings.

Note: You must **Save** the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

DSCP-Queue Mapping

Use this page to change DSCP values to Physical Queue mapping table. Since the switch fabric of the ES8510-XTE only supports four queues. Lowest, Low, Middle and High users should therefore assign how to map DSCP values to the level of the physical queue. You should therefore assign how to map DSCP value to the level of the queue. You can change the mapping table to follow the upper layer 3 switch or routers' DSCP setting.

Traffic Prioritization

DSCP	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
Queue	1 💌	1 🔻	1 💌	1 💌	1 💌	1 💌	1 💌	1 🔻	
DSCP	8	9	10	11 12		13	14	15	
Queue	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🔻	0 🔻	
DSCP	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
Queue	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🔻	
DSCP	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
Queue	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 💌	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 💌	1 🗸	1 🔻	
DSCP	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	
Queue	2 🗸	2 💌	2 🗸	2 💌	2 💌	2 🗸	2 💌	2 💌	
DSCP	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	
Queue	2 🗸	2 💌	2 🗸	2 💌	2 💌	2 🗸	2 🗸	2 💌	
DSCP	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	
Queue	3 🔻	3 🗸	3 🗸	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🗸	3 🔻	3 🔻	
DSCP	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	
Queue	3 🗸	3 🗸	3 🗸	3 🗸	3 🗸	3 🗸	3 🔻	3 🔻	
Note: Queue	lote: Queue 3 is the highest priority queue.								

DSCP-Queue Mapping

Note: Queue 3 is the highest priority queue.

Apply

After configuration, press **Apply** to enable the settings.

Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

Multicast Filtering

For multicast filtering, the ES8510-XTE uses IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping technology. IGMP is an internet protocol that provides a way for internet device to report its multicast group membership to adjacent routers. Multicasting allows one computer on the internet to send data to a multitude of other computers that have identified themselves as being interested in receiving the originating computer's data.

Multicasting is useful for such applications as updating the address books of mobile computer users in the field, sending out newsletters to a distribution list, and broadcasting streaming media to an audience that has tuned into the event by setting up multicast group membership.

In effect, IGMP Snooping manages multicast traffic by making use of switches, routers, and hosts that support IGMP. Enabling IGMP Snooping allows the ports to detect IGMP queries, report packets, and manage multicast traffic through the switch. IGMP has three fundamental types of messages, as shown in the following table.

Messages			
QueryA message sent from the querier (an IGMP router or a switch) asks for a response from each host that belongs to the multicas group.			
Report	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host wants to be or is a member of a given group indicated in the report message.		
Leave Group	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host has quit as a member of a specific multicast group.		

You can enable **IGMP Snooping** and **IGMP Query** functions. This section illustrates the information of the IGMP Snooping function, including different multicast groups' VID and member ports, and IP multicast addresses that range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- IGMP Snooping on Page 93
- IGMP Query on Page 94
- <u>Unknown Multicast</u> on Page 94

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Multicast Filtering (CLI)</u> on Page 160.

IGMP Snooping

Use this page to enable the IGMP Snooping feature, assign IGMP Snooping for specific VLANs, and view the IGMP Snooping table from a dynamic learnt or static that you provide.

	IGMF	^o Snoop	ing [isab	le	-								
	Ар	ply												
		VID	IGMP S		ing		-							
		1	Disa	bled		-								
							_							
	s	elect All					-							
		able	Disable											
		unt	Distinc											
	IGMF	^o Snoop	ing Tab	le										
	IP	Address	VID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
														▲ ▼
	Re	load												
IGMP Snoopin	g Pag	ge												
	You c then o	an select enable I	t Enable GMP Sn	e or oopi	Dis ng	sab l for	l e . A spe	Afte cifie	er ei e Vl	nab LAN	ling N.	g IC	HMF	P Snoop

	You can select Enable or Disable . After enabling IGMP Snooping, you can then enable IGMP Snooping for specific VLAN.
IGMP	You can Enable IGMP Snooping for some VLANs so that some of the VLANs support IGMP Snooping and others do not.
Snooping	To assign IGMP Snooping to VLAN, click the check box of the VLAN ID or click the Select All check box for all VLANs and then click Enable . You can also Disable IGMP Snooping for certain VLANs using the same method.
IGMP Snooping Table	This table displays the multicast group IP address, VLAN ID it belongs to, and member ports of the multicast group. The ES8510-XTE supports 256 multicast groups. Click Reload to refresh the table.

Note: You must *Save* the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

IGMP Query

Use this page to configure the IGMP Query feature. Since the ES8510-XTE can only be configured by member ports of the management VLAN, the IGMP Query can only be enabled on the management VLAN. If you want to run IGMP Snooping feature in several VLANs, first check to see whether each VLAN has its own IGMP Querier.

IGMP Query on the Management VLAN

Version	Disable 🗖	-
Query Interval(s)		
Query Maximum Response Time(s)		

Apply

The IGMP querier periodically sends query packets to all endstations on the LANs or VLANs that are connected to it. For networks with more than one IGMP querier, a switch with the lowest IP address becomes the IGMP querier.

IGMP Query Page						
	Select Version 1, Version 2 or Disable.					
	Version 1 means IGMP V1 General Query					
Version	• Version 2 means IGMP V2 General Query. The query is forwarded to all multicast groups in the VLAN.					
	• Disable allows you to disable IGMP Query.					
Query Interval(s)	The period of query (seconds) sent by querier. Enter a number between 1 and 65,535.					
Query Maximum Response Time	This option is available when you select Version 2 . The span querier detect (seconds) to confirm there are no more directly connected group members on a LAN. Enter a number between 1 and 25.					
	Click Apply to apply the settings.					
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.					

Unknown Multicast

This page allows you to decide how to forward the unknown multicast traffic. After enabling IGMP Snooping, the known multicast can be filtered by IGMP Snooping mechanism and forwarded to the member ports of known multicast groups. The other multicast streams that are not learned are-called unknown multicasts, the ES8510-XTE decides how to forward them based on the setting on this page.

UnKnown Multic	cast Page				
Send to Query Ports	The unknown multicast is sent to the Query ports. The Query port means the port received the IGMP Query packets. It is usually the uplink port of the switch.				
Send to All Ports	The unknown multicast is flooded on all ports even if they are not member ports of the groups.				
Discard	The unknown multicast is discarded. Non-member ports do not receive the unknown multicast streams.				
	Click Apply to apply the settings.				
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.				

Unknown Multicast

Send to Query Ports

Send to All Ports

Discard

Apply

SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a protocol to exchange management information between network devices. SNMP is a member of the

TCP/IP protocol suite. The ES8510-XTE supports SNMP v1 and v2c and v3.

An SNMP managed network consists of two main components: agents and a manager. An agent is a management software module that resides in a managed switch. An agent translates the local management information from the managed device into a SNMP compatible format. The manager is the console through the network.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>SNMP Configuration</u>
- <u>SNMP V3 Profile</u> on Page 96
- <u>SNMP Traps</u> on Page 97

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>SNMP (CLI)</u> on Page 164.

SNMP Configuration

Use this page to configure the SNMP v1/v2c Community. The community string can be viewed as the password because SNMP v1/v2c does not request you to enter a password before you try to access the SNMP agent.

The community includes two privileges:

- **Read Only** privilege, you only have the ability to read the values of MIB tables. The default community string is **public**.
- **Read and Write** privilege, you have the ability to read and set the values of MIB tables. The default community string is **private**.

The ES8510-XTE allows you to assign four community strings. Type the community string, select the privilege, and then click **Apply**.

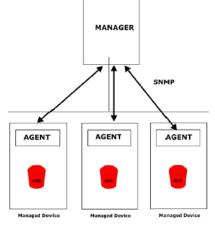
Note: When you first install the device in your network, we recommend that you change the community string. Most SNMP management applications use public and private as the default community name, this could be a network security leak.

SNMP

SNMP V1/V2c Community

Community String	Privilege
public	Read Only 👻
private	Read and Write 💌
	Read Only 🗾 👻
	Read Only 💌

Apply



SNMP V3 Profile

SNMP v3 can provide more security functions when you perform remote management through SNMP protocol. It delivers SNMP information to the administrator with user authentication; all of data between the ES8510-XTE and the administrator are encrypted to ensure secure communication.

None MD5				
MD5				
5				
Becurity Level	Auth, Level	Auth, Password	DES Password	

SNMP V3 Profile Pa	5°		
User Name	SNMP v3 user name.		
Security Level	elect the following levels of security: None , Authentication , and uthentication and Privacy .		
	Select either MD5 (Message-Digest algorithm 5) or SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm).		
	• MD5 is a widely used cryptographic hash function with a 128- bit hash value.		
Authentication Level	• SHA functions refer to five Federal Information Processing Standard-approved algorithms for computing a condensed digital representation.		
	The ES8510-XTE provides two user authentication protocols in MD5 and SHA. You need to configure SNMP v3 parameters for your SNMP tool with the same authentication method.		
Authentication Password	Enter the SNMP v3 user authentication password.		
DES Password	Enter the password for SNMP v3 user DES Encryption.		
Add	Click to add an SNMP v3 user.		
	This table provides SNMP v3 user information.		
SNMP V3 Users	Click Remove to remove a selected SNMP v3 user.		
	Click Reload to reload SNMP v3 user information.		

Note: You must *Save* the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

SNMP Traps

SNMP Trap Page

SNMP Trap

Apply

SNMP Trap is the notification feature defined by SNMP protocol. All the SNMP management applications can understand such trap information. So you do not need to install new applications to read the notification information.

Click Enable or Disable SNMP trap

Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

Note: You must Save the settings (Page 118), if

functionality.

SN	М	P	т	ra	r
214	IV.			ıa	ŀ

Disable -

									_	
-	-	_	_	_	-	_	-	-	-	

Apply

SNMP Trap Server

Server IP		
Community		
Version	🖲 V1	○ V2c
	_	

Add

Trap Server Profile

Server IP	Community	Version	
			*
			•
Remove	Reload		

Apply	you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.
SNMP Trap	Server
Server IP	The SNMP trap server IP address.
Community	The SNMP trap server community string.
Version	The SNMP trap version, V1 or V2c.
Add	Click the Add button to add a SNMP server.
Trap Server	Profile
Server IP	The SNMP trap server IP address
Community	The SNMP trap server community string.
Version	The SNMP trap version, V1 or V2c.
Remove	Click the Remove button to remove selected SNMP server.
Reload	Click the Reload button to reload SNMP server information.

You can see the change of the SNMP pre-defined standard traps and Comtrol pre-defined traps. The predefined traps can be found in the **<u>Comtrol private MIB</u>**.

Note: You must Save the settings (Page 118), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

Security

The ES8510-XTE provides several security features for you to secure your connection. The following pages are included in this group:

- <u>Port Security</u> on Page 98
- <u>IP Security</u> on Page 99
- <u>802.1x Configuration</u> on Page 100
- <u>802.1x Port Configuration</u> on Page 101
- <u>802.1x Port Status</u> on Page 103

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Security (CLI)</u> on Page 165.

Port Security

The *Port Security* page allows you to stop the MAC address learning for specific port. After stopping MAC learning, only the MAC address listed in Port Security List can access the switch and transmit/receive traffic.

You can restrict what devices can access the management features of the ES8510-XTE. MAC addresses added to the static MAC address table can be authorized to access specified ports on the switch.

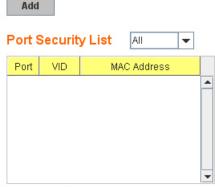
When Port Security is enabled on any port, only authorized MAC addresses are able to access the management features of the ES8510-XTE on enabled ports. Ports with security disabled block all attempts to access the ES8510-XTE's management features. To globally disable port security you must disable the feature on each individual port.

Port Security

Port Security State		
Port	State	
1	Disable 🔻	
2	Disable 🔻	
3	Disable 🔻	
4	Disable 🔻	
5	Disable 🔻	
6	Disable 🔻	
7	Disable 🔻	
8	Disable 🔻	
9	Disable 🔻	
10	Disable 🔻	
Apply		

Port VID MAC Address

Add Port Security Entry



Remove

The Port Security page allows you to enable Port Security and configure Port Security entry.

Port Security Pag	Port Security Page		
Port Security State	ort Security State Select Enable to change the state of the Port Security State for this port.		
	Click Apply to apply the settings.		
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.		
	Select the port, and enter the VID and MAC address.		
Add Port Security	The format of the MAC address is xxxx.xxxx, for example: 00c0.4e30.0101.		
Entry	The maximum volume of one port is 10. The system can accept a total of 100 Port Security MAC addresses.		
Add	Adds a port security entry.		
Port Security List	This table shows you enabled port security entries.		
Remove	Removes the selected port security entry.		

IP Security

Use the *Security IP* page to set up specific IP addresses to grant authorization for management access to this ES8510-XTE through a web browser or Telnet.

IP Security Pag	IP Security Page		
IP Security	Select Enable and Apply to enable the IP security function.		
	You can assign specific IP addresses and then click Add.		
Add Security IP	Only these IP addresses can access and manage ES8510-XTE through a web browser or Telnet.		
	The maximum security IP is 10.		
Security IP List	This table shows you added the security IP addresses.		
Remove	Click Remove to delete a highlighted entry.		
Reload	To reload the table.		

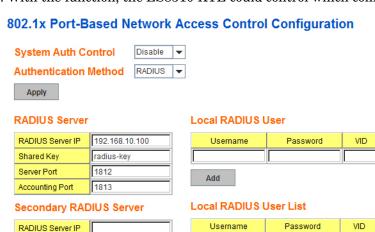
IP Security



Shared Key Server Port Accounting Port Apply

802.1x Configuration

IEEE 802.1x is the protocol that performs authentication to obtain access to IEEE 802 LANs. It is port-base network access control. With the function, the ES8510-XTE could control which connection is available or not.



System Auth Control	Enable or Disable the IEEE 802.1x authentication.
Authentication Method	RADIUS is an authentication server that provides a key for authentication. When you use this method, you must connect the switch to the server. If you select Local for the authentication method, the switch uses the local user database that can be created in this page for authentication.
RADIUS Server	
RADIUS Server IP	The IP address of the RADIUS server.
Shared Key	The password used to communicate between the ES8510-XTE and the RADIUS Server.
Server Port	The UDP port of the RADIUS server.
Accounting Port	The port for packets that contains the account login or logout information.
Secondary RADIUS	Server
RADIUS Server IP	You can set a Secondary RADIUS Server, if the primary RADIUS server goes down.
Shared Key	The password used to communicate between the ES8510-XTE and the secondary RADIUS Server.
Server Port	The UDP port of the secondary RADIUS server.
Accounting Port	The port for packets that contains the account login or logout information for the secondary server.

Remove

IEEE 802.1x Page (Continued)		
	You can add an Account/Password for local authentication.	
Local RADIUS User	• User name: The user name of the local RADIUS user.	
	• Password: The password of the local RADIUS user.	
	• VID: The VLAN ID (VID) of the local RADIUS user.	
	Click the Add button to add a local RADIUS user.	
	Shows the account information, select Remove to remove a selected account.	
Local RADIUS User	• User name: The user name of the local RADIUS user.	
List	Password: The password of the local RADIUS user.	
	• VID: The VLAN ID (VID) of the local RADIUS user.	

802.1x Port Configuration

After configuring the RADIUS Server or Local user list, you also need to configure the authentication mode, authentication behavior, applied VLAN for each port, and permitted communications.

802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Configuration

802.1x Port Configuration

Port	Port Control	Reauthencation	Peauthencation		Admin Control Direction		
1	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
2	Force Authorized Disable		2	0	Single	Both	
3	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	=
4	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
5	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
6	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	•
Apply Initialize Selected Reauthenticate Selected Default Selected			Default Selected				

802.1x Timeout Configuration

Port	Re-Auth Period(s)	Quiet Period(s)	Tx Period(s)	Supplicant Timeout(s)	Server Timeout(s)	
1	3600	60	30	30	30	-
2	3600	60	30	30	30	
3	3600	60	30	30	30	=
4	3600	60	30	30	30	
5	3600	60	30	30	30	
6	3600	60	30	30	30	-

Apply

on Page	
Force Authorized means that this port is authorized; the data is free to move in/out. Force unauthorized is just the opposite, the port is blocked. To control this port with a RADIUS server, select Auto for port control.	
If this field is enabled, the ES8510-XTE requests the client to re- authenticate. The default time interval is 3600 seconds.	
This is the maximum times that the ES8510-XTE allows a client request.	
The permitted range for this field is 0 to 4094. If this field is set to 0, that means the port is blocked after an authentication failure. Otherwise, the port is set to Guest VLAN.	
If there is more than one device connected to this port, set the Host Mode to Single , which means only the first PC to authenticate successfully can access this port. If this port is set to Multi , all of the devices can access this port once any one of them passes the authentication.	
Use this to determine which devices can only send data or both send and receive data.	
Click Apply to apply the settings.	
Click to set the authorization state of the selected port to initialize status.	
Click to send an EAP Request to the requestor to request reauthentication.	
Click to reset the configurable IEEE 802.1x parameters of selected port to the default values.	
iration	
Controls the re-authentication time interval (seconds), you can enter a range of 1 - 65535.	
When authentication fails, the ES8510-XTE waits for a period and then tries to communicate with the RADIUS server again.	
The time interval of the authentication request.	
The timeout for the client authentication.	
The timeout for the server response for authentication.	
Click Apply to apply the settings.	
<i>Note:</i> You must <i>Save</i> the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.	

802.1x Port Status

Use the 802.1x Port Status page to observe the port status for Port Control Status, Authorize Status, Authorized Supplicant, and Oper Control Direction for each port.

802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Status

Port	Port Control	Authorize Status	Authorized Supplicant	Oper Control Direction	
1	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
2	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	AUTHORIZED NONE Both		
3	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
4	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED NONE Both		Both	
5	Force Authorized AUTHORIZED NONE Both				
6	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	•

Reload

Warning

The ES8510-XTE provides several types of warning features for you to remotely monitor the status of the attached devices or changes in your network. The features include Fault Relay, System Log, and SMTP Email Alert.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- Fault Relay
- <u>Event Selection</u> on Page 107
- <u>SysLog Configuration</u> on Page 108
- <u>SMTP Configuration</u> on Page 109

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Warnings (CLI)</u> on Page 167.

Fault Relay

The ES8510-XTE provides 2 digital outputs (also called relay outputs). The relay contacts are energized (open) for normal operation and closes under fault conditions. Fault conditions include **Digital Input (DI) State, Dry Output, Power Failure, Link Failure, Ping Failure**, and **Super Ring Failure**. You can configure these settings in this **Fault Relay Setting**. Each Relay can be assigned one fault condition.

Relay 1: Click the check box for **Relay 1** then select the **Event Type** and its parameters.

Relay 2: Click the check box for **Relay 2** then select the **Event Type** and its parameters.

Event Type: Includes **DI State**, **Dry Output**, **Power Failure**, **Link Failure**, **Ping Failure**, and **Super Ring Failure**. Each event type has its own parameters of which you need to configure. Currently each relay can have one event type.

Event Type: <u>DI State</u>

DI Number: Select **DI 1** or **DI 2** to determine which DI you want to monitor.

DI State: Select whether you want to an event thrown when the voltage on the DI is **High** or **Low**.

How to configure: Select the DI number and DI State you want to monitor. For example when DI 1 and High are selected it means when DI 1's voltage high the system shorts the relay output and light the DO LED.

Relay 1		
Event Type	DI state 💌	
DI Number	DI1 🔽	
DI State	High 🔽	

Fault Relay Setting

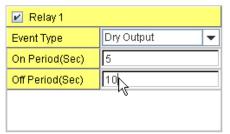
📃 Relay 1	
Event Type	DI state 🗸 🗸
🔲 Relay 2	
Event Type	DI state 🗸 🗸
Event Type	Di state 🗸 👻
Event Type	Di state 🗸 👻
Event Type	DI state
Event Type	Di state
Event Type	DI state

Event Type: Dry Output

On Period (Sec): Type the period time to turn on relay output. The valid range is from 0 to 4294967295 seconds.

Off Period (Sec): Type the period time to turn off relay output. The valid range is from 0 to 4,294,967,295 seconds.

How to configure: If you enter a turn on period or a turn off period when either specified time is reached the system turns on or off the relay output. If you connect the Digital Output (DO) to a DI of the other terminal unit the setting allows you to change the DI state. If you connect the DO to the power set of other units you to turn on or off the attached unit.



Relay turns on for 5 seconds and then off for 10

How to turn On/Off the other device: Type 1 into the **On Period(Sec)** field and 0 into the **Off Period(Sec)** field and apply the settings. The relay is then configured to form as a close circuit. To turn off the relay just type 0 into the **On Period(Sec)** field and 1 into **Off Period(Sec)** field and apply the settings. The relay is configured to form as an open circuit. This function is also available in the CLI and SNMP interfaces. See the following setting:

🗹 Relay 1	
Event Type	Dry Output 🗸 👻
On Period(Sec)	1
Off Period(Sec)	0
	4

🗹 Relay 1	
Event Type	Dry Output 👻
On Period(Sec)	0
Off Period(Sec)	1
	,

Turn on the relay

Turn off the relay

Event Type: Power Failure

Power ID: Select **Power 1** or **Power 2**. When the power is shut down or broken for the selected input the system shorts the relay out and light the DO LED.

🗹 Relay 1		
Event Type	Power Failure	-
Power ID	Power 1	. 💌
		2

Event Type: Link Failure

Link: Select the port ID you want to monitor.

How to configure: Select the check box of the Ethernet ports you want to monitor. You can select one or more ports. When the selected links are down or broken the system shorts the relay output and light the DO LED.

🗹 Relay 1					
Event Type	Link	Failu	ire		•
Link	1	2	3	4	5
	~	~	~	~	
	6	7	8	9	核

Event Type: Ping Failure

IP Address: Enter the IP address of the target device you want to ping.

Reset Time (Sec): The amount of time to wait before shorting the relay output.

Hold Time (Sec): Waiting time to ping the target device for the duration of remote device boot.

How to configure: After selecting **Ping Failure** event type the system turns the relay output to short state and continuously ping the target device. When the ping failure occurs the switch turns the relay output to open state for a period of **Reset Time**.

After the **Reset Time(Sec)** timeout the system turns the relay output to a closed state. After the **Hold Time(Sec)** timeout the switch system starts to ping the target device.

For example if **Reset Time** is set to 5 seconds and **Hold Time** is set to 50 seconds off the ping failure occurs the switch system turns the relay output to an open state to emulate power switch off for 5 second periods. After **Reset Time** timeout the switch starts to ping the

target device every 50 seconds. The period of time is for target device system booting. During this period the switch system does not ping the target device until the **Hold Time** timeout.

Event Type: Super Ring Failure

Select **Super Ring Failure a**nd when the Redundant Ring topology is changed the system shorts the relay out and light the DO LED.

Once you finish configuring the settings click the **Apply** button to apply your configuration.

🗹 Relay 1	
Event Type	Super Ring Failure 🛛 🗨
Ŗ	

🗹 Relay 1				
Event Type	Ping Failure 🛛 🔻			
IP Address	192.168.11.2			
Reset Time(Sec)	5			
Hold Time(Sec)	50			
	h			

Event Selection

Event Types can be divided into two basic groups: System Events and Port Events. System Events are related to the overall function of the switch, whereas Port Events are related to the activity of specific ports.

System Event Selection			
Device Cold Start	Device Warm Start		
Power1 Failure	Power2 Failure		
Authentication Failure	Time Synchronize Failure		
Fault Relay	Ring Event		
SFP Failure	🗌 DI1 Change 🛛 DI2 Change		
Loop Protection			

Warning - Event Selection

Port Event Selection

Port	Link State	
1	Disable	▼
2	Disable	•
3	Disable	•
4	Disable	•
5	Disable	•
6	Disable	•
7	Disable	•
8	Disable	•
9	Disable	•
10	Disable	•
Apply		

System Event	Warning is sent when
Device Cold Start	Power is cut off and then reconnected.
Device Warm Start	Reboot the device by CLI or web user interface.
Power 1 Failure	Select this if you want the ES8510-XTE to send notification of a PW1 failure.
Power 2 Failure	Select this if you want the ES8510-XTE to send notification of a PW2 failure.
Authentication failure	An incorrect password or SNMP Community String is entered.
Time Synchronize Failure	Accessing the NTP Server is failing.
Fault Relay	Fault Relay has occurred.
DI1 Change	The Digital Input#1 status has changed.
DI2 Change	The Digital Input#2 status has changed.
Ring Event	A ring event has occurred.
Loop Protection	A loop protection event has occurred.

System Event	Warning Event is sent when	
SFP DDM Failure	The information read from the DDM SFP transceiver is over temperature or out the range of TX/RX power.	
Port Event	Warning is sent when	
Link-Up	The port is connected to another device.	
Link-Down	The port is disconnected. For example, the cable is pulled out or the opposing devices is down.	
Both	The link status changed.	
	Click Apply to apply the settings.	
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.	

SysLog Configuration

The System Log provides the system administrator ES8510-XTE events history. There are two System Log modes provided by the ES8510-XTE, **Local** mode and **Remote** mode.

Warning - SysLog configuration

Syslog Mode	Disable	•
Remote IP Address		

Note: When enabled Local and Both mode, you can monitor the system logs in the [Monitor and Diag]/[Event Log] page.

Apply

Warning - SysLog Configuration Page		
	There are two system logs available:	
Syslog Mode	• Local Mode: The ES8510-XTE prints the events that have been selected in the Event Selection page to the System Log table of the ES8510-XTE. You can monitor the system logs in the <i>Monitor and Diag / Event Log</i> page.	
	• Remote Mode : Assign the IP address of the System Log server. The ES8510-XTE sends the events that occurred in the selected in <i>Event Selection</i> page to System Log server that you assign.	
	• Both: This enables both Local and Remote modes.	
Remote IP Address	The IP address of the System log server.	
Apply	Click Apply to apply the settings.	
	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.	

When enabling **Local** or **Both** modes, you can monitor the system logs in the *Monitor* and *Diag* / *Event* Log page.

SMTP Configuration

The ES8510-XTE supports an Email Alert feature. The ES8510-XTE sends the events that have occurred to a remote email server. The email warning conforms to the SMTP standard.

The E-mail Alert page allows you to assign the SMTP Server IP, Sender E-mail, and Receiver E-mail. If the SMTP server requests authentication, you can set up the user name and password.

E-mail Alert	Disable 🔻
SMTP Configuration	n
SMTP Server IP	192.168.0.1
Mail Account	admin@192.168.0.1
Authentication	
User Name	
Password	
Confirm Password	
Rcpt E-mail Address 1	
Rcpt E-mail Address 2	
Rcpt E-mail Address 3	
Rcpt E-mail Address 4	
Apply	

Warning - SMTP Configuration

SMTP Configuration Pag	e
SMTP Server IP Address	Enter the IP address of the email server.
Mail Account	The mail account for the SMTP server.
Authentication	Click the check box to enable password.
User Name	Enter an email account name (maximum 40 characters).
Password	Enter the password of the email account.
Confirm Password	Re-type the password of the email account.
You can set up to 4 email add	Iresses to receive email alarm from the ES8510-XTE.
Rcpt E-mail Address 1	The first email address to receive an email alert from the ES8510-XTE (maximum 40 characters).
Rcpt E-mail Address 2	The second email address to receive an email alert from the ES8510-XTE (maximum 40 characters).
Rcpt E-mail Address 3	The third email address to receive an email alert from the ES8510-XTE (maximum 40 characters).
Rcpt E-mail Address 4	The fourth email address to receive an email alert from the ES8510-XTE (maximum 40 characters)
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

Monitor and Diag

The ES8510-XTE provides several web user interface pages for you to monitor the status of the switch or diagnostics when encountering problems related to the ES8510-XTE. The features include MAC Address Table, Port Statistics, Port Mirror, Event Log, and Ping.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- MAC Address Table .
- Port Statistics on Page 112
- Port Mirroring on Page 113
- Event Log on Page 114 .
- Topology Discovery (LLDP) on Page 115
- **Ping Utility** on Page 116

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Monitor and Diag (CLI)</u> on Page 170.

MAC Address Table

The ES851 ne, add Static Unicast MA orts.

ging Time (Se	ec) 300										
Contracting services	MAC Address										
MAC Address	VID Port										
	Port 1 💌										
AC Address			•								
IAC Address	Table All Address Type	VID	▼	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		_		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
MAC Address	Address Type	VID		2	3	28	5	6	7	8	9
MAC Address 000f.b079.ca3b	Address Type Dynamic Unicast	VID 1		2	3	28	5	6		8	9
MAC Address 000f;b079.ca3b 0012.7701.0386	Address Type Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast	VID 1 1		2	3	28	5 	6	- 	8	9
MAC Address 000f.b079.ca3b 0012.7701.0386 0012.7710.0101	Address Type Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Static Unicast	VID 1 1 1		2	3	28	5 	6 	- 	8	9
MAC Address 000f,b079.ca3b 0012.7701.0386 0012.7710.0101 0012.7710.0102	Address Type Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Static Unicast Static Unicast	VID 1 1 1 1		2 	3	28	5 	6 	- 	8	9
MAC Address 000f.b079.ca3b 0012.7701.0386 0012.7710.0101 0012.7710.0102 0012.77ff.0100	Address Type Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Static Unicast Static Unicast Management Unicast	VID 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			3	28	5 	6 	- 	8	9

Page
Each switch fabric has a size limit to write the learnt MAC address. To save more entries for a new MAC address, the switch fabric ages out a non-used MAC address entry per the Aging Time timeout.
This value determines the interval that an automatically learnt MAC address entry remains valid in the forwarding database, since its last access as a source address, before being purged. The value should be increments of 15 in seconds.
The minimum age time is 15 seconds. The maximum age time is 3825 seconds or almost 64 minutes. The default Aging Time is 300 seconds.
If the value is set to 0, the aging function is disabled and all learned addresses remain in the database forever.
Some applications may require that you type in the static Unicast MAC address to its MAC address table. Type the MAC address (format: xxxx.xxxx), select its VID, and Port ID, and then click Add to add it to MAC Address Table.
This displays all the MAC addresses learnt by the switch fabric.
The packet types include Management Unicast, Static Unicast, Dynamic Unicast, Static Multicast, and Dynamic Multicast.
The table allows you to sort the address by the packet types and port.
• Management Unicast means the MAC address of the switch. It belongs only to the CPU port.
• Static Unicast MAC addresses can be added and deleted.
• Dynamic Unicast MAC is a MAC address learnt by the switch Fabric.
• Static Multicast can be added by the CLI and can be deleted using the web user interface and CLI.
• Dynamic Multicast appears after you enabled IGMP and the switch learnt IGMP report.
• Management Multicast - multicast address that is configured for management purposes, such as GVRP and so on. Management entries are read-only.
Dynamic and static entries can be removed.
Click to remove the static Unicast/Multicast MAC address.
Click to reload to refresh the table. The new learnt Unicast/Multicast MAC address are updated in the MAC Address Table.
Click Apply to apply the settings.
Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

Port Statistics

Use this page to view operation statistics for each port. The statistics that can be viewed include Link Type, Link State, Rx Good, Rx Bad, Rx Abort, Tx Good, Tx Bad and Collisions.

Note: If you see an increase of Bad, Abort or Collision counts, that may mean the network cable is not properly connected or the network performance of the port is poor. Check your network cable, the network interface card of the connected device, the network application, or reallocate the network traffic.

The following information provides a view of the current port statistic information.

Port Statistics 6 Port Rx Good Rx Bad Rx Abort Tx Good Tx Bad Collision Type Link State . 0 0 0 0 1 100BASE Down Enable 27178 517 2 100BASE 0 0 14133 0 0 Up Enable 1165469 3 100BASE Down Enable 0 0 0 0 0 0 100BASE 0 4 Down Enable 0 0 n. 0 Π 5 100BASE Down Enable 0 0 0 0 0 0 6 100BASE 0 0 0 0 0 0 Down Enable 7 100BASE Down Enable 0 0 0 0 0 0 8 100BASE Down Enable 0 0 0 0 0 Π 100BASE Enable 0 0 0 0 0 0 9 Down 0 0 10 100BASE Enable 0 0 0 0 Down •

Clear Selected

Clear All Reload

Port Statistics Page	,
Туре	Indicates the port type.
Link	Indicates the link status; Up or Down .
State	Indicates the link state; Enable or Disable.
RX Good	The count of good frames received, which is the total number of received unicast, broadcast, multicast, and pause frames.
RX Bad	The count of bad frames received, which is the total number of undersize, fragment, oversize, jabber, receive errors (RxErr), and frame check sequence errors (FCSErr) frames.
RX Abort	The count of abort frames received, which is the total number of discarded and filtered frames.
TX Good	The count of good frames transmitted, which is the total number of transmitted unicast, broadcast, multicast and pause frames.
TX Bad	The count of FCSErr frames transmitted.
Collision	The count of collision frames, including single, multiple, excessive, and late collisions frames.
Clear Selected	Click to clear selected port counts.
Clear All	Click to clear all counts.
Reload	Click to reload all counts.

Port Mirroring

Port mirroring (also called *port spanning*) is a tool that allows you to mirror the traffic from one or more ports onto another port, without disrupting the flow of traffic on the original port. Any traffic that goes into or out of the **Source Ports** is duplicated at the **Destination Ports**. This traffic can then be analyzed at the Destination Port using a monitoring device or application. The network administrator typically utilizes this tool for diagnostics, debugging, or fending off attacks

	Port Mirror Mode Disable 👻					
Port	Port Selection					
Port	Sourc	e Port	Destina	tion Port		
FUIL	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx		
1			0	0		
2			0	0		
3			0	0		
4			0	0		
5			0	0		
6			0	0		
7			0	0		
8			0	0		
9			0	0		
10			0	0		
Арр	bly					

Port Mirroring Mo	de Page
Port Mirror Mode	Select Enable or Disable to enable/disable port mirroring.
Source Port	This is also known as <i>Monitor Port</i> . These are the ports that you want to monitor. The traffic of all source/monitor ports is copied to destination/analysis ports. You can choose a single port, or any combination of ports, but you can only monitor them in Rx or TX only.
	Click the check box of the Port ID, RX, Tx or both to select the source ports.
Destination Port	This is also known as <i>Analysis Port</i> . You can analyze the traffic of all the monitored ports at this port without affecting the flow of traffic on the port or ports being monitored. Only one RX/TX of the destination port can be selected. The network administrator typically connects a LAN analyzer or Netxray device to this port.
Apply	Click Apply to apply the settings. Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

Event Log

The System Log feature was introduced in <u>SysLog Configuration</u> on Page 108. When **System Log Local** mode is selected, the ES8510-XTE records events that occurred in the local log table. This page shows this log table. The entry includes the index, occurred data and time, and content of the events.

Click **Clear** to clear the entries. Click **Reload** to refresh the table.

System Event Logs

Date	Time	EventLog	
Jan 1	02:27:13	Event: Link 1 Down.	-
Jan 1	02:27:12	Event: Link 2 Down.	
Jan 1	02:27:09	Event: Link 1 Up.	
Jan 1	02:27:08	Event Link 2 Up.	
Jan 1	02:26:55	Event: Link 1 Down.	
Jan 1	02:26:54	Event: Link 2 Down.	
Jan 1	02:26:49	Event: Link 2 Up.	_
	Jan 1 Jan 1 Jan 1 Jan 1 Jan 1 Jan 1	Jan 1 02:27:13 Jan 1 02:27:12 Jan 1 02:27:09 Jan 1 02:27:08 Jan 1 02:26:56 Jan 1 02:26:54	Jan 1 02:27:13 Event: Link 1 Down. Jan 1 02:27:12 Event: Link 2 Down. Jan 1 02:27:09 Event: Link 1 Up. Jan 1 02:27:08 Event: Link 2 Up. Jan 1 02:26:56 Event: Link 1 Down.

Clear

Reload

Topology Discovery (LLDP)

The ES8510-XTE supports topology discovery or LLDP (IEEE 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol) functionality that can help to discovery multi-vendor's network devices on the same segment by a network monitoring system (NMS) that supports LLDP functionality.

LLDP		30		
Local	Port State	Neighbor	Neighbor	
Port fa1	ID 00:C0:4E:33:00:00	IP 192.168.11.10	VID 1	

With LLDP functionality, NMS can easily maintain the topology map, display port ID, port description, system description, and VLAN ID. Once a link failure occurs, the topology changes the events that can be updated to the NMS as well. The LLDP Port State can display the neighbor ID and IP learnt from the connected devices.

Topology Discovery	Page
LLDP	Select Enable/Disable to enable/disable LLDP function.
LLDP Configuration	n
LLDP timer	This is the interval time of each LLDP in seconds; valid values are from 5 to 254. The default is 30 seconds.
LLDP hold time	The Time to Live (TTL) timer. The LLDP state expires when the LLDP is not received by the hold time. The default is 120 seconds. and the range is from 10 to 255.
LLDP Port State	
Local Port	The current port number that linked with network device.
Neighbor ID	The MAC address of the peer device on the same network segment.
Neighbor IP	The IP address of the peer device on the same network segment.
Neighbor VID	The VLAN ID of the peer device on the same network segment.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 118</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES8510-XTE is powered off.

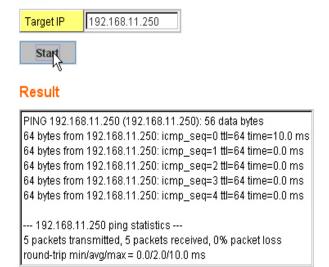
Ping Utility

This page provides a **Ping Utility** to ping a remote device and check whether the device is alive or not.

Type the **Target IP** address of the target device and click **Start** to start the ping.

After few seconds, you can see the result in the **Result** field.

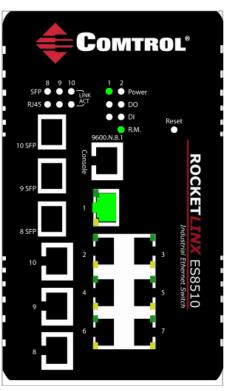
Ping



Device Front Panel

The **Device Front Panel** allows you to see the LED status of the ES8510-XTE.

Device Front Panel



LED Name	LED On/Link Up	LED Off/Link Down
Power 1 Power 2	Green	Black: No power
DO1 (Digital Output) DO2 (Digital Output)	Green: DO activated	Black: DO not activated
DI1 (Digital Input) DI2 (Digital Input)	Green: DI activated	Black: DI not activated
R.M. (ring master)	Green: Ring Master	Black: Ring function disabled
1 - 7 Link/ Speed	Green: Linked to another device	Black: Not connected
8 - 10 SFP RJ45	Green: Connected Gray: Plugged in but not linked up	Black: Not connected

Note: There is not a CLI command for this feature. If you can view the physical LEDs, you can use the <u>LED</u> <u>Descriptions</u> on Page 13, which provide detailed LED information.

Save to Flash

The Save Configuration pages allows you to save any configuration you made to the flash.

Powering off the switch without clicking **Save Configuration** causes loss of the new settings. Applying changes on web user interface pages do not save the changes to the flash.

After selecting **Save Configuration**, click **Save to Flash** to save your new configuration.

Save to Flash

Note: This command will permanently save the current configuration to flash.

Save to Flash

Optionally, you can use the CLI, see <u>Saving to Flash (CLI)</u> on Page 173.

Logout

The ES8510-XTE provides two logout methods.

- The CLI connection logs out of configure terminal mode, if you do not input any command after 30 seconds.
- The **Logout** option in the web user interface allows you to manually logout the web connection. Click **Yes** to logout, **No** to remain the web user interface.



Optionally, you can use the CLI, see *Logging Out (CLI)* on Page 173.

Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)

Overview

The ES8510-XTE provides in-band and out-band configuration methods:

- Out-band management means that you configure the ES8510-XTE using the RS-232 console cable and the Command Line Interface (CLI) to access the ES8510-XTE without attaching an admin PC to the network. You can use out-band management if you lose the network connection to the ES8510-XTE.
- In-band management means that you connect remotely using the ES8510-XTE IP address through the network. You can remotely connect with the ES8510-XTE embedded Java applet web user interface or a Telnet console and the CLI.

If you are planning on using in-band management, you need to program the ES8510-XTE IP address to meet your network requirements. The easiest way to configure the IP address is using a Windows system and NetVision, which is discussed in *Programming Network Information* on Page 18.

If you want to use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>*Configuration Using the Web User Interface*</u> on Page 23.

Use the following procedures to access the ES8510-XTE using the CLI:

- <u>Using the Serial Console</u>
- <u>Using a Telnet Console</u>

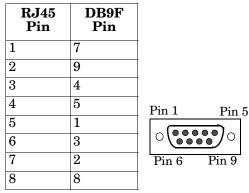
This section contains information about the following groups of commands:

- Basic Settings (CLI) on Page 132
- Port Configuration (CLI) on Page 138
- <u>Network Redundancy (CLI)</u> on Page 141
- <u>VLAN (CLI)</u> on Page 150
- Private VLAN (CLI) on Page 153
- <u>Traffic Prioritization (CLI)</u> on Page 157
- <u>Multicast Filtering (CLI)</u> on Page 160
- <u>SNMP (CLI)</u> on Page 164
- <u>Security (CLI)</u> on Page 165
- <u>Warnings (CLI)</u> on Page 167
- <u>Monitor and Diag (CLI)</u> on Page 170
- Saving to Flash (CLI) on Page 173
- <u>Logging Out (CLI)</u> on Page 173
- <u>Service (CLI)</u> on Page 173

Using the Serial Console

Comtrol provides one RS-232 RJ45 console cable with the ES8510-XTE.

- **Note:** A system COM port is required to use a serial console connection. If you do not have an available COM port, use the <u>Using a Telnet Console</u> procedure on <u>Page 121</u>.
- 1. Attach the RS-232 DB9 connector to your PC COM port and connect the other end to the **Console** port of the ES8510-XTE. If you misplace the cable, you can use this console cable pin assignment or purchase a null-modem cable.



- 2. Start a terminal program such as HyperTerminal or the Comtrol Test Terminal program. You can download Test Terminal from the <u>FTP site</u>.
 - <u>Test Terminal</u> WCom2 (Windows XP through Windows 7)
 - Unzip Test Terminal and place it in a location that you can execute an application.
 - Execute **Wcom2.exe**.
 - Click the **File** menu, the **Open Port** option and then click the appropriate COM port number.

Select Ports		OK
COM97 COM98 COM99		Cancel
COM100		Settings
COM101 COM102 COM103 COM104		C
COM105 COM106	-	
C Select Range		
C Select Range		

- Click **Settings**, use the values in the following table, and then click **Ok**.

Serial Settings	Value
Baud Rate	9600
Data bits	8
Parity	None
Stop Bit	1
Flow Control	None

- Click Ok.
- Press the cursor in the Terminal window and press the **Enter** key.

Port Settings	
Communication Settings -	
Baud Rate:	9600 👻
Data Bits:	8 bits
Parity:	None
Stop Bits:	1 💌
Flow Control:	None
Rec. Flow Control	Send Flow Control
RTS: Set 👻	CTS
DTR: Set 💌	DSR
C XON/XOFF	NON/XOFF
Apply new settings to all	active ports
OK	Cancel

- HyperTerminal (Windows XP, unless installed manually)
 - Windows XP: Go to Start -> Program -> Accessories -> Communications -> HyperTerminal
 - Enter a name for the new console connection and click **OK**.
 - Enter the IP address in the Host Address text box.
 - Select **TCP/IP** (**Winsock**) in the **Connect using** drop-list and click **Ok**.
 - Set the serial settings using the <u>Serial Settings</u> table (above).
 - Press the **Enter** key in the Terminal window.
 - After it is connected, you can see the *Switch login* request, go to <u>Step 3.</u>
- 3. Log in to the switch. The default user name is **admin**, password, **admin**.

```
Switch login: admin
Password:
Switch (version 2.7-20130314-15:23:41).
Switch>
```

4. If necessary, configure the IP address for your network. The following example shows how to program an IP address of 192.168.11.252 with a Class B subnet mask (255.255.0.0).

```
Switch> enable
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# int vlan1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.11.252/16
```

Using a Telnet Console

The ES8510-XTE supports a Telnet console or SSH console with the Command Line Interface (CLI), which is the same as what you see using the RS-232 console port. The SSH connection can secure all the configuration commands you send to the ES8510-XTE.

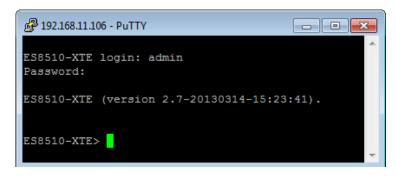
SSH is a client/server architecture while the ES8510-XTE is the SSH server. When you want to make SSH connection with the ES8510-XTE, you may need to download an SSH client tool.

The following subsections provide information for <u>Telnet</u> or an <u>SSH Client</u>.

Telnet

The following shows how to open a Telnet connection to the ES8510-XTE using Windows XP.

- 1. Go to **Start -> Run -> cmd** and then press **Enter**.
- 2. Type **Telnet 192.168.250.250** (or the IP address of the ES8510-XTE) and then press **Enter**.
- 3. Enter the *Login Name* and *Password*. The default login name and password are **admin**.



All the commands you see in SSH are the same as the CLI commands you see through the RS-232 console.

SSH Client

There are many free, sharewares, trials or charged SSH clients you can find on the internet. For example, PuTTY is a free and popular Telnet/SSH client. The following procedures shows how to login with SSH and PuTTY.

1. Download PuTTY (the Telnet and SSH client itself) from:

http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/ download.html

- 2. Click **Run** to start PuTTY.
- 3. In the **Session** configuration, enter the **Host Name** (IP address of the ES8510-XTE), **Port number** (default = 22), click **SSH** for the protocol, and then click **Open** to start the SSH session console.

ategory:	
Session	Basic options for your PuTTY session
⊡ · Terminal ···· Keyboard ···· Bell	Specify the destination you want to connect to Host Name (or IP address) Port 192.168.11.101 22
Features	Connection type:
Appearance Behaviour Translation Selection	Load, save or delete a stored session Saved Sessions
Colours Connection Data Proxy Telnet Rlogin	Default Settings Load Save Delete
in SSH Serial	Close window on exit: Always Never
About	Open N Cancel

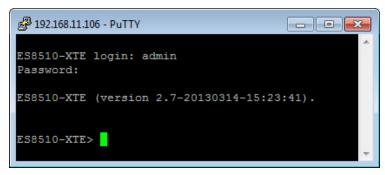


4. After click **Open**, you the cipher information displays in the popup screen. Click **Yes** to accept the Security Alert.



After few seconds, the SSH connection to the ES8510-XTE opens.

5. Enter the Login Name and Password. The default login name and password are admin.



All the commands you see in SSH are the same as the CLI commands you see through the RS-232 console.

Command Line Interface Introduction

The Command Line Interface (CLI) is the user interface to the ES8510-XTE embedded software. You can view the system information, show the status, configure the switch, and receive a response back from the system by keying in a command.

There are several different command modes. Each command mode has its own access ability, available command lines and uses different command lines to enter and exit. These modes are:

- <u>User EXEC Mode</u> on Page 123, which includes commands to ping or telnet to a remote device, and show some basic information and to access *Privileged EXEC* mode
- <u>Privileged EXEC Mode</u> on Page 126, which provides a view current configuration, reset default, reload switch, show system information, save configuration, and access *Global Configuration* mode
- <u>Global Configuration Mode</u> on Page 127, which you can use configure all ES8510-XTE features and access to one of the *Interface Configuration* modes
- (*Port) Interface Configuration* on Page 128, which can be used to configure port settings
- <u>(VLAN) Interface Configuration</u> on Page 129, which can be used to configure the settings for a specific VLAN

Refer to <u>Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)</u> on Page 119 to access the CLI.

User EXEC Mode

When you login to the ES8510-XTE with the CLI, you are in User EXEC mode.

In User EXEC Mode, you		
can ping, telnet to a remote	Switch>	
device, and show some basic	enable	Turn on privileged mode command
information.	exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
Type the command and	list	Print command list
press Enter:	ping	Send echo messages
• enable to access	quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
Privileged EXEC mode (<u>Privileged EXEC Mode</u>	show	Show running system information
on Page 126).	telnet	Open a telnet connection
• exit to logout.	traceroute	Trace route to destination

- ? to see the command list.
- **list** to review the *User EXEC* mode commands and corresponding options.

For the complete list of commands with options, refer to <u>User EXEC Mode</u> on Page 175.

Accessing the Options for a Command

The following example illustrates how to view the description and options for a command. This example illustrates the **show** command and the firmware version displayed may not reflect your firmware version.

Note: The ? does not appear on the screen.

1. If you type **show?** (without a space between **show** and the **?**; do not press the **Enter** key) the ES8510-XTE provides a basic description of that command.

```
Switch login: admin
Password:
Switch (version 2.7 -20130314 - 15:23:41)
switch> show
show Show running system information
```

2. If you type **show**? (with a space between **show** and the **?**; do not press the **Enter** key) the ES8510-XTE provides information about the options for that command.

Switch> show	
arp	ARP table
gvrp	GARP VLAN Registration Protocol
ip	IP information
version	Displays ISS version
Switch> show	

3. Type **show ip**? (with a space between **show** and the **?**, do not press the **Enter** key) to review the options for **ip**.

```
Switch> show ip
forwarding IP forwarding status
route IP routing table
```

4. Type **show ip route** and press the **Enter** key to view the IP routing tables for the ES8510-XTE.

```
Switch> show ip route
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
        B - BGP, > - selected route, * - FIB route
S>* 0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 192.168.250.1, sw0.1
C>* 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C>* 192.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, sw0.1
```

5. If you type **list** and press **Enter**, the ES8510-XTE provides you information about all of the commands and options for a mode. The following example shows the available commands and their options for *User EXEC* mode.

```
ES8510-XTE> list
  enable
  exit
  list
 ping A.B.C.D
  ping X:X::X:X
  quit
  show arp
  show gvrp statistics [IFNAME]
  show ip forwarding
  show ip route
  show ip route A.B.C.D
  show ip route A.B.C.D/M
  show ip route supernets-only
  show version
  telnet WORD
  telnet WORD PORT
  traceroute WORD
```

Privileged EXEC Mode

If you type **enable** in *User EXEC* mode, you can access *Privileged EXEC* mode. In this mode, the ES8510-XTE allows you to view current configuration, reset default, reload switch, show system information, save configuration, and enter *Global Configuration* mode.

Type the following commands and press the **Enter** key:

- configure terminal to access *Global Configuration* mode (<u>*Global Configuration Mode*</u> on Page 127).
- **exit** to close the CLI.
- ? to see the command list.
- **list** to review the *Privileged EXEC* mode commands and corresponding options.

For the complete list of commands and options, refer to *Privileged EXEC Mode* on Page 176.

Switch>e	nable
Switch#	
archiv	e manage archive files
clear	Reset functions
clock	Configure time-of-day clock
config	ure Configuration from vty interface
сору	Copy from one file to another
debug	Debugging functions
disabl	e Turn off privileged mode command
dot1x	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control
end	End current mode and change to enable mode
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
list	Print command list
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
pager	Terminal pager
ping	Send echo messages
quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
reboot	Reboot system
reload	copy a default-config file to replace the current one
show	Show running system information
telnet	Open a telnet connection
termin	al Set terminal line parameters
tracer	oute Trace route to destination
write	Write running configuration to memory, network, or terminal

Global Configuration Mode

If you type **configure terminal** in *Privileged EXEC* mode, you can then access *Global Configuration* mode. In *Global Configuration* mode, you can configure all ES8510-XTE features. Type the following commands and press the **Enter** key:

- interface IFNAME/VLAN, to access the corresponding Interface Configuration mode.
- **exit** to return to *Privileged EXEC* mode.
- ? to see the command list.
- list to review the *Global Configuration* mode commands and corresponding options.

The following is a list of available command lists of *Global Configuration* mode. For the complete list of commands and options, refer to <u>*Global Configuration Mode*</u> on Page 181..

Switch# configure te	rminal
Switch(config)#	
administrator	Administrator account setting
arp	Set a static ARP entry
auth	Authentication
clock	Configure time-of-day clock
default	Set a command to its defaults
dot1x	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control
end	End current mode and change to enable mode
ethertype	Ethertype
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
gvrp	GARP VLAN Registration Protocol
hostname	Set system's network name
interface	Select an interface to configure
ip	IP information
ірvб	IP information
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol
list	Print command list
lldp	Link Layer Discovery Protocol
log	Logging control
loop-protect	Ethernet loop protection
mac-address-table	Mac address table
mirror	Port mirroring
modbus	Modbus TCP slave
nameserver	DNS Server
netvision	NetVision protocol
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
ntp	Configure NTP
qos	Quality of Service (QoS)
redundant-ring	Configure redundant ring
relay	relay output type information
router	Enable a routing process
service	System service
sfp	Small form-factor pluggable
smtp-server	SMTP server configuration
snmp-server	SNMP server
spanning-tree	spanning tree algorithm
trunk	Trunk group configuration
vlan	Virtual LAN
warning-event	Warning event selection
write-config	Specify config files to write to

(Port) Interface Configuration

When you type **interface** *IFNAME* in *Global Configuration* mode, you can access *Interface Configuration* mode. In this mode you can configure port settings.

The port interface names for the Fast Ethernet ports are fa1 through fa10

Type the following commands and press the Enter key:

- **exit** to return to *Privileged EXEC* mode.
- ? to see the command list.
- **list** to review the *Interface Configuration* mode commands and corresponding options. The following list is the available commands for the *Port Interface Configuration* mode.

For the complete list of commands and options, refer to Port Interface Configuration Mode on Page 186.

```
Switch(config)# interface fal
Switch(config-if)#
                    Configure 802.1Q acceptable frame types of a port
 acceptable
 auto-negotiation Enable auto-negotiation state of a given port
 description
                    Interface specific description
 dot1x
                    IEEE 802.1x standard access security control
 duplex
                    Specify duplex mode of operation for a port
  end
                    End current mode and change to enable mode
  exit
                    Exit current mode and down to previous mode
                    Set flow-control value for an interface
  flowcontrol
                    General Attribute Registration Protocol
 garp
                    IEEE 802.10 ingress filtering features
  ingress
  lacp
                    Link Aggregation Control Protocol
  list
                    Print command list
  loopback
                    Specify loopback mode of operation for a port
                    Enable mdix state of a given port
 mdix
 no
                    Negate a command or set its defaults
                    Quality of Service (QoS)
  qos
 quit
                    Exit current mode and down to previous mode
                    Rate limit configuration
 rate-limit
                    Small form-factor pluggable
  sfp
  shutdown
                    Shutdown the selected interface
                    spanning-tree protocol
  spanning-tree
 speed
                    Specify the speed of a Fast Ethernet port
  switchport
                    Set switching mode characteristics
```

(VLAN) Interface Configuration

If you type interface VLAN VLAN-ID in <i>Global</i> <i>Configuration</i> mode, you	Switch(config) Switch(config-	<pre># interface vlan 1 if)#</pre>
can access VLAN Interface Configuration mode. In this mode, you can	description	Interface specific description
configure the settings for the specific VLAN.	end exit	End current mode and change to enable mode Exit current mode and down to previous mode
The VLAN interface name of VLAN 1 is VLAN 1, VLAN 2 is VLAN 2.	ip ipv6	Interface Internet Protocol config commands Interface Internet Protocol config commands
Type exit to return to the previous mode. Type ? to see the available command	list no	Print command list Negate a command or set its defaults
list. For the complete list of	quit shutdown	Exit current mode and down to previous mode Shutdown the selected interface

commands and options, refer to <u>VLAN Interface</u>. <u>Configuration Mode</u> on Page 188.

Command Mode Summary

This table is a summary of the five command modes.

Mode: Main Function	Access and Exit Mode	Prompt
User EXEC : This is the first	• Access <i>User EXEC</i> mode: Login successfully.	Switch>
level of access. You can ping,	• Exit: exit to logout.	
telnet a remote device, and show some basic information.	• Next mode: Type enable to enter <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode.	
Privileged EXEC : Allows you to view current	• Access <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode: Type enable in <i>User EXEC</i> mode.	
configuration, reset the default values, reload the	• Exec: Type disable to exit to <i>User EXEC</i> mode.	
switch, show system	• Type exit to logout.	Switch#
information, save configuration and enter <i>Global Configuration</i> mode.	• Next mode: Type configure terminal to enter <i>Global Configuration</i> mode.	
Global Configuration:	• Access <i>Global Configuration</i> mode: Type configure terminal in <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode.	
Configure all of the features that the ES8510-XTE	• Exit: Type exit or end or press Ctrl-Z to exit.	Switch(config)#
provides.	• Next mode: Type interface IFNAME/ VLAN <i>VID</i> to enter <i>Interface Configuration</i> mode.	
Port Interface Configuration : Configure port related settings.	• Access <i>Port Interface Configuration</i> mode: Type interface <i>IFNAME</i> in global configuration mode.	
	• Exit: Type exit or Ctrl+Z to <i>Global Configuration</i> mode.	Switch(config-if)#
	• Type end to return to <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode.	

Mode: Main Function	Access and Exit Mode	Prompt
VLAN Interface	• Access VLAN Interface Configuration mode: Type interface VLAN VID in Global Configuration mode.	
Configuration : Configure settings for a specific VLAN.	• Exit: Type exit or Ctrl+Z to return to <i>Global Configuration</i> mode.	Switch(config-vlan)#
	• Type end to return to <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode.	

The following are useful commands to save you typing time and to avoid typing errors.

Press ? to see all of the available commands in a mode. It helps you to see the next command you can type.

```
Switch(config)# interface (?)
IFNAME Interface's name
vlan Select a vlan to configure
```

Type a *Character*? (shown below) to see all of the available commands starting with this character.

```
Switch(config)# a?
administrator Administrator account setting
arp Set a static ARP entry
```

Press the Tab key, which helps you to input the command quicker. If there is only one available command in the next, click the **Tab** key to help finish the typing.

```
Switch# co (tab) (tab)
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ad (tab)
Switch(config)# administrator
```

Key Combination	Function
Ctrl+C	To stop executing the unfinished command.
Ctrl+S	To lock the screen of the terminal - you cannot input any command.
Ctrl+Q	To unlock the screen which is locked by Ctrl+S .
Ctrl+Z	To exit <i>Configuration</i> mode.

VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)

An alert message appears when multiple users are attempting to configure the ES8510-XTE. If the administrator is in *Configuration* mode, then the web users cannot change settings. The ES8510-XTE allows only one administrator to configure the switch at a time.

Error Me	essage X
x	VTY configuration is locked by other VTY
	ОК

Basic Settings (CLI)

The Basic Setting group provides you with the ability to configure switch information, IP address, User name/ Password of the system. It also allows you to do firmware upgrade, backup and restore configuration, reload factory default, and reboot the system.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 37.

This table provides detailed information about the CLI commands for basic settings.

Switch Setting		
System Name	Switch(config)# hostname DWORD Network name of this system Switch(config)# hostname ES8510-XTE Switch(config)#	
System Location Switch(config)# snmp-server location Minnesota		
System Contact	Switch(config)# snmp-server contact support@comtrol.com	
Display	Switch# show snmp-server name ES8510-XTE Switch# show snmp-server location Minnesota Switch# show snmp-server contact support@comtrol.com Switch> show version Loader version : 1.6.2.12 Firmware version : 2.3c-2010100923-16:33:00 Hardware version : 1.0 CPLD Version : 1.0 Switch# show hardware mac MAC Address: 00C04E300001	
Admin Password		
User Name and Password	Switch(config)# administratorNAME Administrator account nameSwitch(config)# administrator adminPASSWORD Administrator account passwordSwitch(config)# administrator admin adminChange administrator account admin and password adminsuccess.	
Display Switch# show administrator Administrator account information name: admin password: admin		

IP Configuration	IP Configuration		
IP Address/Mask (192.168.250.250, 255.255.255.0 The enabled bit of the subnet mask is used to represent the number displayed in the web user	<pre>Switch(config)# int vlan 1 Switch(config-if)# ip address dhcp Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.250.8/24 Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client</pre>		
interface. For example, 8 represents: 255.0.0.0, 16 represents: 255.255.0.0, 24 represents:255.255.255.0.0,	Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client renew		
Gateway	Switch(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.250.254/24		
Remove Gateway	Switch(config)# no ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.250.254/24		
Display	<pre>Switch# show running-config ! interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.250.8/24 no shutdown ! ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.250.254/24 !</pre>		
Time Setting			
NTP Server Switch(config)# ntp peer enable disable primary secondary Switch(config)# ntp peer primary IPADDR Switch(config)# ntp peer primary 192.168.250.250			
Switch(config)# clock timezone 26Sun Jan 1 04:13:24 2006 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time:Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, LondonNote: By typing clock timezone?, you can see the timezone list. The number of the timezone you want to select.			

Time Setting (cont.)			
Display	<pre>Switch # sh ntp associations Network time protocol Status: Disabled Primary peer: N/A Secondary peer: N/A Switch # show clock Sun Jan 1 04:14:19 2006 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London Switch # show clock timezone clock timezone (26) (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London</pre>		
DHCP Server			
Enable DHCP Server on ES8510-XTE SwitchSwitch#Switch# configure terminalSwitch(config)# router dhcpSwitch(config-dhcp)# service dhcpConfigure DHCP network address poolSwitch(config-dhcp)#network 50.50.0/4 -(network/mask)Switch(config-dhcp)#default-router 50.50.1			
Lease time configure	Switch(config-dhcp)#lease 300 (300 sec)		
DHCP Relay Agent	Enable DHCP Relay Agent Switch# Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# router dhcp Switch(config-dhcp)# service dhcp		
Show DHCP server information	Switch# show ip dhcp server statistics DHCP Server ON Address Pool 1 network:192.168.17.0/24 default-router:192.168.17.254 lease time:300 Excluded Address List IP Address 		

DHCP Server (cont.)		
	Switch(config)# router dhcp	
	Switch(config-dhcp)#	
	default-router DHCP Default Router	
	end Exit current mode and down to previous enable mode	
	exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode	
	ip IP protocol	
DHCP Commands	lease DHCP Lease Time	
	list Print command list	
	network dhcp network	
	no Remove	
	quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode	
	service Enable service	
DHCP Server Enable	Switch(config-dhcp)# service dhcp	
DHCP Server Enable	<cr></cr>	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# network	
DHCP Server IP Pool (Network/Mask)	A.B.C.D/M network/mask ex. 10.10.1.0/24	
(INCLWOIN/MASK)	Switch(config-dhcp)# network 192.168.10.0/24	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router	
DHCP Server – Default Gateway	A.B.C.D address	
Gateway	Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router 192.168.10.254	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# lease	
DHCP Server – lease time	TIME second	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# lease 1000 (1000 second)	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp excluded-address	
DHCP Server – Excluded	A.B.C.D IP address	
Address	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.10.123	
	<cr></cr>	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static	
	MACADDR MAC address	
DHCP Server – Static IP	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static 00C0.4E30.0001	
and MAC binding	A.B.C.D leased IP address	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static 00C0.4E30.0001	
	192.168.10.99	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information	
DHCP Relay – Enable	option Option82	
DHCP Relay	policy Option82	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information option	

DHCP Server (cont.)		
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy drop Relay Policy	
	keep Drop/Keep/Replace option82 field replace	
DHCP Relay – DHCP policy	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy drop <cr></cr></pre>	
	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy keep <cr></cr></pre>	
	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy replace <cr></cr></pre>	
DHCP Relay – IP Helper Address	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp helper-address A.B.C.D Switch(config dhcp)# ip dhcp helper address 102 168 10 200	
Reset DHCP Settings	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp helper-address 192.168.10.200 Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp reset</pre>	
Backup and Restore		
	Switch# copy startup-config tftp: 192.168.250.33/ default.conf Writing Configuration [OK]	
Backup Startup Configuration File	Note: To backup the latest startup configuration file, you should save current settings to flash first. You can refer to <u>Save to Flash</u> on Page 118 to see how to save settings to the flash.	
	In the example above, 192.168.250.33 is the TFTP server's IP and default.conf is name of the configuration file. Your environment may use different IP addresses or different file name. Type target TFTP server IP or file name in this command.	
Restore Configuration	Switch# copy tftp: 192.168.250.33/default.conf startup- config	
Show Startup Configuration	Switch# show startup-config	
Show Running Configuration	Switch# show running-config	
Firmware Upgrade		
	Switch# archive download-sw /overwrite tftp 192.168.11.33 ES8510-XTE.bin	
	Firmware upgrading, don't turn off the switch!	
	Tftping file ES8510-XTE.bin	
	Firmware upgrading	
Firmware Upgrade		
	Firmware upgrade success!!	
	Rebooting	
	I	

Factory Default	
Factory Default	Switch# reload default-config file Reload OK! Switch# reboot
System Reboot	
Reboot	Switch# reboot

Port Configuration (CLI)

The Port Configuration group allows you to enable/disable port state, or configure port auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, flow control, rate limit control, and port aggregation settings. It also allows you to view port status and aggregation information.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Port Configuration</u> on Page 58.

This table provides detailed information about the CLI commands for port configuration.

Port Control	L
	Switch(config-if)# shutdown -> Disable port state
	Port1 Link Change to DOWN
	interface fastethernet1 is shutdown now.
Port Control – State	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown -> Enable port state Port1 Link Change to DOWN
	Port1 Link Change to UP
	interface fastethernet1 is up now.
	Switch(config-if)# Port1 Link Change to UP
Port Control	Switch(config)# interface fal
– Auto	Switch(config-if)# auto-negotiation
Negotiation	Auto-negotiation of port 1 is enabled!
	Switch(config-if)# speed 100
_ ~ .	Port1 Link Change to DOWN
Port Control – Force	set the speed mode ok!
Speed/	Switch(config-if)# Port1 Link Change to UP
Duplex	
	Switch(config-if)# duplex full
	set the duplex mode ok!

Port Control	Port Control (continued)		
	Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol on		
Port Control – Flow Control	Flowcontrol on for port 1 set ok!		
	Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol off		
	Flowcontrol off for port 1 set ok!		
Port Status			
	Switch# show interface fal		
	Interface fastethernet1		
	Administrative Status : Enable		
	Operating Status : Connected		
	Duplex : Full		
	Speed : 100		
	Flow Control :off		
	Default Port VLAN ID: 1		
	Ingress Filtering : Disabled		
Port Status	Acceptable Frame Type : All		
	Port Security : Disabled		
	Auto Negotiation : Disable		
	Loopback Mode : None		
	STP Status: forwarding		
	Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.		
	Mdix mode is Disable.		
	Medium mode is Copper.		
	Note: Administrative Status -> Port state of the port. Operating status -> Current status of the port. Duplex -> Duplex mode of the port. Speed -> Speed mode of the port. Flow control -> Flow Control status of the port.		
Rate Contro	l		
	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit		
Rate Control	egress Outgoing packets		
– Ingress or	ingress Incoming packets		
Egress	Note: To enable rate control, you should select the Ingress or Egress rule first; then assign the packet type and bandwidth.		
	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress mode		
	all Limit all frames		
Rate Control	broadcast Limit Broadcast frames		
– Filter	flooded-unicast Limit Broadcast, Multicast and flooded unicast frames		
Packet Type	multicast Limit Broadcast and Multicast frames		
	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress mode broadcast		
	Set the ingress limit mode broadcast ok.		
	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress bandwidth		
Rate Control	<0-100> Limit in megabits per second (0 is no limit)		
– Bandwidth	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress bandwidth 8		
	Set the ingress rate limit 8Mbps for Port 1.		

Port Trunki	ng			
LACP	Switch(config)# lacp group 1 fal Group 1 based on LACP(IEEE 802.3ad) is enabled!			
	<i>Note:</i> The interface list is fa8-10. Ports with a different speeds cannot be aggregated together.			
Static Trunk	Switch(config)# trunk group 2 fa6-7 Trunk group 2 enable ok!			
	Switch# show lacp internal LACP group 1 internal information: LACP Port Admin Oper Port Port Priority Key Key State			
Display – LACP	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			
	LACP group 2 is inactive LACP group 3 is inactive LACP group 4 is inactive			
	Switch# show trunk group 1 FLAGS: I -> Individual P -> In channel D -> Port Down			
	Trunk Group GroupID Protocol Ports			
Display – Trunk	1 LACP 8(D) 9(D) 10(D) Switch# show trunk group 2 FLAGS: I -> Individual P -> In channel D -> Port Down			
	Trunk Group GroupID Protocol Ports			
	2 Static 6(D) 7(P) Switch#			

Network Redundancy (CLI)

It is critical for industrial applications that the network remains running at all times. The ES8510-XTE supports:

- Standard Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) and Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) The ES8510-XTE supports RSTP versions IEEE 802.1D-2004, IEEE 802.1D-1998 STP, and IEEE 802.1w RSTP.
- Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)

MSTP implements IEEE 802.1s, which uses RSTP for rapid convergence, enables VLANs to be grouped into a spanning-tree instance, with each instance having a spanning-tree topology independent of other spanning-tree instances. This architecture provides multiple forwarding paths for data traffic, enables load balancing, and reduces the number of spanning-tree instances required to support a large number of VLANs. MSTP was originally defined in the IEEE 802.1s and later merged into the IEEE 802.1Q-2003 specification.

• Redundant Ring

The Redundant Ring features 0 ms for restore and about 5 ms for fail over for copper.

• Rapid Dual Homing (RDH)

Advanced RDH technology allows the ES8510-XTE to connect with a core managed switch easily and conveniently. With RDH technology, you can also couple several Rapid Super Rings or RSTP groups together, which is also known as Auto Ring Coupling.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Network Redundancy</u> on Page 64.

GLobal (STP, R	STP, and MSTP)	
Enable	Switch(config)# spanning-tree enable	
Disable	Switch(config)# spanning-tree disable	
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode rst the rapid spanning-tree protocol (802.1w) stp the spanning-tree prtotcol (802.1d) mst the multiple spanning-tree protocol (802.1s)	
Mode	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode mst Spanning-Tree Mode change to be MSTP (802.1s)	
mode	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode stp Spanning-Tree Mode change to be STP(802.1d) .	
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode rst Spanning-Tree Mode change to be RSTP(802.1w) .	
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode mst Spanning-Tree Mode change to be MSTP(802.1s).	
Bridge Priority	<pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority <0-61440> the value of bridge priority in multiple of 4096 Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096</pre>	
Bridge Times	Switch(config)# spanning-tree bridge-times (forward Delay) (max-age) (Hello Time) Switch(config)# spanning-tree bridge-times 15 20 2 This command allows you configure all the timing in one time.	
Forward Delay	Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time <4-30> the value of forward delay time in seconds Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 15	
Max Age	Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-age <6-40> the value of message maximum age time in seconds Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-age 20	
Hello Time	Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time <1-10> the value of hello time in seconds Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time 2	

This table provides detailed information about the CLI command lines for network redundancy.

MSTP		
Enter the MSTP Configuration Tree	MSTMAP configuratio forward-time hello-time max-age max-hops sync Switch(config) Switch(config) Switch(config) Switch(config- abort end exit of exit instance list name no quit revision	<pre>the forward delay time the hello time the message maximum age time the maximum hops sync port state of exist vlan entry # spanning-tree mst configuration # spanning-tree mst configuration</pre>
Region Configuration	<pre>Region Name: Switch(config-mst)# name NAME the name string Switch(config-mst)# name comtrol Region Revision: Switch(config-mst)# revision <0-65535> the value of revision Switch(config-mst)# revision 65535</pre>	
Mapping Instance to VLAN (Ex: Mapping VLAN 2 to Instance 1)	Switch(config- VLANMAP tar	mst)# instance et instance number mst)# instance 1 vlan get vlan number(ex.10) or range(ex.1-10) mst)# instance 1 vlan 2

MSTP (cont.)		
Display Current MST Configuration	Switch(config-mst)# show current Current MST configuration Name [comtrol] Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped 0 1,4-4094 1 2 2 3 Config HMAC-MD5 Digest: 0xB41829F9030A054FB74EF7A8587FF58D 	
Remove Region Name Remove Instance	<pre>Switch(config-mst)# no name name configure revision revision configure instance the mst instance Switch(config-mst)# no name Switch(config-mst)# no instance</pre>	
example Show Pending MST Configuration	<pre><1-15> target instance number Switch(config-mst)# no instance 2 Switch(config-mst)# show pending Pending MST configuration Name [] (->The name is removed by no name) Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped </pre>	
Apply the setting and go to the configuration mode	Switch(config-mst)# quit apply all mst configuration changes Switch(config)#	
Apply the setting and go to the global mode	<pre>Switch(config-mst)# end apply all mst configuration changes Switch#</pre>	

MSTP (cont.)						
Abort the Setting and go to the configuration mode.	<pre>Switch(config-mst)# abort discard all mst configuration changes Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config-mst)# show pending Pending MST configuration Name [comtrol] (->The name is not applied after Abort settings.) Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped </pre>					
Show Pending to see the new settings are not applied.	0 1,4-4094 1 2 2 3 (-> The instance is not applied after Abort settings.) Config HMAC-MD5 Digest: 0xAC36177F50283CD4B83821D8AB26DE62 					
RSTP						
System RSTP Setting	The mode should be rstp, timings can be configured in the global settings listed in the previous examples.					
Port Configurat	tion Mode					
Port Configuration	<pre>Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdufilter a secure BPDU process on edge-port interface bpduguard a secure response to invalid configurations (received BPDU sent by self) cost change an interface's spanning-tree port path cost edge-port interface attached to a LAN segment that is at the end of a bridged LAN or to an end node link-type the link type for the Rapid Spanning Tree mst the multiple spanning-tree port-priority the spanning tree port priority</pre>					
Port Path Cost	<pre>Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost <1-20000000> 16-bit based value range from 1-65535, 32-bit based value range from 1-200,000,000 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost 200000</pre>					
Port Priority	<pre>Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority <0-240> Number from 0 to 240, in multiple of 16 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority 128</pre>					
Link Type - Auto	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type auto					
Link Type - P2P	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point					

Port Configura	tion Mode (cont.)
Link Type – Share	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type shared
Edge Port	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree edge-port enable Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree edge-port disable
MSTP Port Configuration	<pre>Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst MSTMAP cost <1-200000000> the value of mst instance port cost Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst MSTMAP port-priority <0-240> the value of mst instance port priority in multiple of 16</pre>
Global Informa	tion
Active Information	Switch# show spanning-tree active Spanning-Tree : Enabled Protocol : MSTP Root Address : 00C0.4E30.0001 Priority : 32768 Root Path Cost : 0 Root Port : N/A Root Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15 Bridge Address : 00C0.4E30.0001 Priority : 32768 Bridge Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15 BPDU transmission-limit : 3
	PortRoleStateCostPrio.NbrTypeAggregatedfalDesignated Forwarding200000128.1P2P(RSTP)N/Afa2Designated Forwarding200000128.2P2P(RSTP)N/A
RSTP Summary	Switch# show spanning-tree summary Spanning-Tree : Enabled Protocol : MSTP Root Address : 00c0.4e30.004f Priority : 32768 Root Path Cost : 40000 Root Port : 10 Root Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15 Bridge Address 00c0.4e30.0001 Priority : 32768 Bridge Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15 BPDU transmission-limit : 3 BPDU Skewing Detection : Disabled Backbonefast : Disabled Topology Change Flag : False Topology Change Detected Flag : False Topology Change Count : 571 Last Topology Change from : 0000.0000.0000 Timers: hello 0, topology change 0
	Summary of connected spanning tree ports : Port-State Summary Blocking Listening Learning Forwarding Disabled 1 0 0 1 8 Port Link-Type Summary AutoDetected PointToPoint SharedLink EdgePort
	10 0 0 8

Global Informa	tion (cont.)
Port Info	Switch# show spanning-tree interface fagi1 Interface fastethernet1 of Bridge is Alternate Blocking Edge Port : Edge (Non-Edge) BPDU Filter : Disabled Link Type : Auto (Point-to-point) BPDU Guard : Disabled Timers : message-age 4, forward-delay 0 BPDUs : sent 26, received 34037 TCNs : sent 0, received 0 Message Expired Count : 0 Forward Transition Count : 8 Aggregation Group: N/A Type: N/A Aggregated with : N/A Port information port id 128.6 priority 128 cost 200000 Designated root address 00c0.4e30.004f priority 32768 cost 200000 Designated bridge address 00c0.4e30.0007 priority 32768 port id 128.5
MSTP Information	
MSTP Configuration	Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running) Name [comtrol] Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped 0 1,4-4094 1 2 2 3 Config HMAC-MD5 Digest: 0xAC36177F50283CD4B83821D8AB26DE62
Display all MST Information	Switch# show spanning-tree mst####### MST00vlans mapped: 1,4-4094Bridgeaddress 00C0.4E30.0001priority 32768 (sysid 0)Rootthis switch for CST and ISTConfiguredmax-age 2, hello-time 15, forward-delay 20, max-hops 20Port RoleStateCostPrio.NbrTypefal DesignatedForwarding 200000128.1P2P Internal(MSTP)fa2 DesignatedForwarding 200001portRoleStateCostPrio.NbrTypefa1 Designated Forwarding 200000128.2PortRoleStateCostPrio.NbrTypefa1 Designated Forwarding 200000128.1PortRoleStateCostPrio.NbrTypefa1 Designated Forwarding 200000128.1P2P Internal(MSTP)fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000128.2P2P Internal(MSTP)fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000128.2P2P Internal(MSTP)fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000

tion (cont.)
Switch# show spanning-tree mst###### MST00vlans mapped: 1-4094Bridgeaddress 00c0.4e30.0001priority 32768 (sysid 0)Rootaddress 00c0.4e2c.004fpriority 32768 (sysid 0)port10path cost 400000Regional rootthis switchOperationalmax-age 2, hello-time 15, forward-delay 20Configuredmax-age 2, hello-time 15, forward-delay 20, max-hops 20PortRoleStateCostPrio.NbrType
fal Root Forwarding 200000 128.10 P2P Bound(RSTP)
Switch# show spanning-tree mst root MST Root Root Root Max Hello Fwd Instance Address Priority Cost Port age dly MST00 00C0.4E30.0001 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15 MST01 00C0.4E30.0001 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15 MST02 00C0.4E30.0001 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15
Switch# show spanning-tree mst 1 ###### MST01 vlans mapped: 2 Bridge address 00C0.4E30.0001 priority 32768 (sysid 1) Root this switch for MST01 Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type fal Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 P2P Internal(MSTP) fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P Internal(MSTP)
Switch# show spanning-tree mst interface fal Interface fastethernet1 of MST00 is Designated Forwarding Edge Port : Edge (Edge) BPDU Filter : Disabled Link Type : Auto (Point-to-point) BPDU Guard : Disabled Boundary : Internal(MSTP) BPDUs : sent 6352, received 0 Instance Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Vlans mapped

<i>l</i> .						
l.						
<i>l</i> .						
<i>l.</i>						
g						
IFLIST Interface list, ex: fal,fa3-5,fa8-10						
cost path cost						
Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port fa1,fa2						
Version : Super Ring Priority : 128						
0						
-						
mand only						
-						

VLAN (CLI)

A Virtual LAN (VLAN) is a logical grouping of nodes for the purpose of limiting a broadcast domain to specific members of a group without physically grouping the members. The VLAN allows you to isolate network traffic so that only members of the VLAN could receive traffic from the same VLAN members. Basically, creating a VLAN from a switch is the logical equivalent of physically reconnecting a group of network devices to another Layer 2 switch, without actually disconnecting these devices from their original switches.

The ES8510-XTE supports IEEE 802.1Q VLAN, which is also known as Tag-Based VLAN. This Tag-Based VLAN allows a VLAN to be created across different switches. IEEE 802.1Q tag-based VLAN makes use of VLAN control information stored in a VLAN header attached to IEEE 802.3 packet frames. This tag contains a VLAN Identifier (VID) that indicates which VLAN a frame belongs to. Since each switch only has to check a frame's tag, without the need to dissect the contents of the frame, this also saves a lot of computing resources within the switch.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>VLAN</u> on Page 78.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for the VLAN.

VLAN Port Configu	uration
VLAN Port PVID	Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 2 Set port default vlan id to 2 success
Port Accept Frame Type	Switch(config)# inter fal Switch(config-if)# acceptable frame type all any kind of frame type is accepted! Switch(config-if)# acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly only vlan-tag frame is accepted!
Ingress Filtering (for Fast Ethernet Port 1)	Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# ingress filtering enable ingress filtering enable Switch(config-if)# ingress filtering disable ingress filtering disable
Egress rule – Untagged (for VLAN 2)	Switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2 switchport access vlan - success
Egress rule – Tagged (for VLAN 2)	Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
Display – Port Ingress Rule (PVID, Ingress Filtering, Acceptable Frame Type)	Switch# show interface fal Interface fastethernet1 Administrative Status : Enable Operating Status : Not Connected Duplex : Auto Speed : Auto Flow Control :off Default Port VLAN ID: 2 Ingress Filtering : Disabled Acceptable Frame Type : All Port Security : Disabled Auto Negotiation : Enable Loopback Mode : None STP Status: disabled Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Mdix mode is Auto. Medium mode is Copper.

VLAN Port Configu	ration (continued)
5	Switch# show running-config
•	
!	!
	interface fastethernet1
Display – Port	switchport access vlan 1
Egress Rule (Egress rule, IP address,	switchport access vlan 3
status)	switchport trunk native vlan 2
i	interface vlan1
	ip address 192.168.250.8/24
	no shutdown
VLAN Configuration	n
c.	Switch(config)# vlan 2
τ.	vlan 2 success
c	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2
Create VLAN (2)	Switch(config-if)#
	-
Γ	Note: In the CLI configuration, you should first create a VLAN interface. Then you can start to add/remove ports. The default status of the created VLAN is unused until you add member ports to it.
S	Switch(config)# no vlan 2
Remove VLAN r	no vlan success
I	Note: You can only remove the VLAN when the VLAN is in unused mode.
ç	Switch(config)# vlan 2
	vlan 2 has exists
ç.	Switch(config-vlan)# name v2
VLAN Name	
S	Switch(config-vlan)# no name
1	Note: Use no name to change the name to default name, VLAN VID.
Ş	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2
S	Switch(config-if)#
VLAN description	Switch(config-if)# description this is the VLAN 2
ç	Switch(config-if)# no description ->Delete the description.
	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2
c	Switch(config-if)#
IP address of the	Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.250.18/24
VLAIN	
	SWILCH(CONTIG-II)# NO ID AQQIESS 192.100.250.0/24 ->DETELE LHE IP
ā	Switch(config-if)# no ip address 192.168.250.8/24 ->Delete the IP address
Create multiple VLANs (VLAN 5-8)	address
Create multiple VLANs (VLAN 5-8)	address Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8

VLAN Configuration	on (continued)							
Display – VLAN	Switch# sh vlan VLAN Name Status Trunk Ports Access Ports							
table	1 VLAN1 Static - fal-10 2 VLAN2 Unused - - 3 test Static fa410 fal-3,fa7,fa8-10							
Display – VLAN interface information	<pre>Switch# show interface vlan1 interface vlan1 is up, line protocol detection is disabled index 14 metric 1 mtu 1500 <up,broadcast,running,multicast> HWaddr: 00:c0:4e:ff:01:b0 inet 192.168.250.100/24 broadcast 192.168.250.255 input packets 639, bytes 38248, dropped 0, multicast packets 0 input errors 0, length 0, overrun 0, CRC 0, frame 0, fifo 0, missed 0 output packets 959, bytes 829280, dropped 0 output errors 0, aborted 0, carrier 0, fifo 0, heartbeat 0, window 0 collisions 0</up,broadcast,running,multicast></pre>							
GVRP Configuration	on							
GVRP enable/ disable	<pre>Switch(config)# gvrp mode disable Disable GVRP feature globally on the switch enable Enable GVRP feature globally on the switch Switch(config)# gvrp mode enable Gvrp is enabled on the switch!</pre>							
Configure GVRP timer	<pre>Switch(config)# inter fal Switch(config-if)# garp timer <10-10000></pre>							
Join timer /Leave timer/ LeaveAll timer	Switch(config-if)# garp timer 20 60 1000 Note: The unit of this timer is centiseconds.							
Management VLAN	Ň							
Management VLAN	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN) Switch(config-if)# no shutdown							
Display	Switch# show running-config ! interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.250.17/24 ip igmp no shutdown ! 							

Private VLAN (CLI)

A private VLAN helps to resolve the primary VLAN ID shortage, client ports' isolation and network security issues. The Private VLAN features provides primary and secondary VLANs within a single switch.

Primary VLAN: The uplink port is usually a member of the primary VLAN. A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with Secondary VLANs.

Secondary VLAN: The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated and Community VLANs. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other, however, the isolated VLAN ports cannot.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Private VLAN</u> on Page 86.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for private VLAN port configuration, VLAN configuration, and VLAN table display.

Private VLAN Con	figuration						
	Switch(config)#	vlan 2					
	vlan 2 success						
	Switch(config-v						
Create VLAN	end	End current mode and change to enable mode					
Create VLAN	exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode					
	list	Print command list					
	name	Assign a name to vlan					
	no	no Configurate MIAN					
	-	Configure a private VLAN					
Private VLAN Type	Go to the VLAN you	v want configure first.					
	Switch(config)#	vlan (VID)					
Choose the Types	community Co isolated Co	lan)# private-vlan nfigure the VLAN as an community private VLAN nfigure the VLAN as an isolated private VLAN nfigure the VLAN as a primary private VLAN					
	Switch(config-v <cr></cr>	lan)# private-vlan primary					
Primary Type	Switch(config-v <cr></cr>	lan)# private-vlan isolated					
Isolated Type	Switch(config-v <cr></cr>	lan)# private-vlan community					
Community Type							

Private VLAN Por	t Configuration
Go to the port configuration	Switch(config)# interface (port_number, ex: fal) Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association Set the private VLAN host association mapping map primary VLAN to secondary VLAN
Private VLAN Port Type	<pre>Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan Set private-vlan mode Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host Set the mode to private-vlan host promiscuous Set the mode to private-vlan promiscuous Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous <cr></cr></pre>
Promiscuous Port Type	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host <cr></cr>
Host Port Type	
Private VLAN Port Configuration	Switch(config)# interface fa1
PVLAN Port Type	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host
Host Association primary to secondary	<pre>Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association</pre>
(The command is only available for host port.)	<pre></pre>
Mapping primary to secondary VLANs	Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
(This command is only available for promiscuous port)	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3 Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 4 Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 5
Private VLAN Info	ormation
Private VLAN	Switch# show vlan private-vlan FLAGS: I -> Isolated P -> Promiscuous C -> Community Primary Secondary Type Ports
Information	2 3 Isolated fal(P),fa2(I) 2 4 Community fa2(P),fa3(C) 2 5 Community fa2(P),fa1(C),fa3(I) 10 - - -

Private VLAN Info	rmation (cont.)
	Switch# show run
	Building configuration
	Current configuration:
	hostname Switch
	vlan learning independent
Running Config	vlan 1 !
Information	: vlan 2
	private-vlan primary
	vlan 3
	private-vlan isolated
	!
	vlan 4
	private-vlan community
	!
	vlan 5
Private VLAN Type	private-vlan community
	!
	interface fastethernet7
	switchport access vlan add 2,5 switchport trunk native vlan 5
	switchport mode private-vlan host
	switchport private-vlan host-association 2 5
	interface fastethernet
	switchport access vlan add 2,4
	switchport trunk native vlan 4
	switchport mode private-vlan host
	switchport private-vlan host-association 2 4
	!
	interface gigabitethernet9
	switchport access vlan add 2,5
	switchport trunk native vlan 5
Private VLAN Port	switchport mode private-vlan host
Information	switchport private-vlan host-association 2 3 !
	interface gigabitethernet10
	switchport access vlan add 2,5
	switchport trunk native vlan 2
	switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
	switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3-5

Private VLAN Info	rmatio	on (cont.)				
	Switch# show vlan private-vlan type					
	Vlan	Туре		Ports		
	2	primary				
PVLAN Type	3	isolated		fa2		
	4	community		fal		
5 community 10 primary		fa4,fa5				
	10	primary		-		
	Swite	ch# show vlan	priv	ate-vlan	port-li	lst
	Ports	Mode	Vlan			
1	1	normal	-			
	2	normal	-			
	3	normal	-			
Host List	4	normal	-			
	5	normal	-			
	6	normal	-			
	7	host	5			
	8	host	4			
	9	host	3			
	10	promiscuous	2			

Traffic Prioritization (CLI)

Quality of Service (QoS) provides a traffic prioritization mechanism which allows you to deliver better service to certain flows. QoS can also help to alleviate congestion problems and ensure high-priority traffic is delivered first. This section allows you to configure Traffic Prioritization settings for each port with regard to setting priorities.

 $ES8510\text{-}XTE\ QOS\ supports\ four\ physical\ queues,\ weighted\ fair\ queuing\ (WRR)\ and\ Strict\ Priority\ scheme,\ that\ follows\ the\ IEEE\ 802.1p\ COS\ tag\ and\ IPv4\ TOS/DiffServ\ information\ to\ prioritize\ the\ traffic\ of\ your\ industrial\ network.$

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>*Traffic Prioritization*</u> on Page 89. This table provides detailed information about command lines for traffic prioritization configuration

QoS Setting	
Queue Scheduling – Strict Priority	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched
	sp Strict Priority
	wrr Weighted Round Robin (Use an 8,4,2,1 weight)
Surrey	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched sp
	<cr></cr>
Queue Scheduling - WRR	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched wrr
	Switch(config)# interface fal
	Switch(config-if)# qos cos
	DEFAULT-COS Assign an priority (7 highest)
Port Setting – CoS (Default Port Priority)	Switch(config-if)# qos cos 7
(Delault 1 of t 1 flority)	The default port CoS value is set 7 ok.
	Note: When change the port setting, you should select the specific port first. fa1 means Fast Ethernet port 1.
Port Setting – Trust	Switch(config)# interface fa 1
Mode- CoS Only	Switch(config-if)# qos trust cos
	The port trust is set CoS only ok.
Port Setting – Trust	Switch(config)# interface fa 1
Mode- CoS First	Switch(config-if)# qos trust cos-first
	The port trust is set CoS first ok. Switch(config)# interface fa 1
Port Setting – Trust	Switch(config-if)# qos trust dscp
Mode- DSCP Only	The port trust is set DSCP only ok.
	Switch(config)# interface fa 1
Port Setting – Trust	Switch(config-if)# gos trust dscp-first
Mode- DSCP First	The port trust is set DSCP first ok.
Directory Occurry	Switch# show qos queue-sched
Display – Queue Scheduling	QoS queue scheduling scheme : Weighted Round Robin (Use an
Selicuting	8,4,2,1 weight)

QoS Setting (cont.)	
	Switch# show qos trust
	QoS Port Trust Mode :
	Port Trust Mode
	+
	1 DSCP first
	2 COS only
Display – Port Setting - Trust Mode	3 COS only
I rust mode	4 COS only
	5 COS only
	6 COS only
	7 COS only
	8 COS only
	10 COS only
	Switch# show qos port-cos
	Port Default Cos :
	Port CoS
	+
	1 7
Display – Port Setting –	2 0
CoS (Port Default	3 0
Priority)	4 0
	5 0
	6 0
	7 0
	8 0
	10 0
CoS-Queue Mapping	
	Switch(config)# qos cos-map
-	PRIORITY Assign an priority (7 highest)
Format	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 1
	QUEUE Assign an queue (0-3)
	Format: qos cos-map priority_value queue_value.
Map CoS 0 to Queue 1	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 0 1
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok. Switch(config)# gos cos-map 1 0
Map CoS 1 to Queue 0	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Man CaS 2 to Owner 0	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 2 0
Map CoS 2 to Queue 0	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 3 to Queue 1	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 3 1
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 4 to Queue 2	Switch(config) # qos cos-map 4 2
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok. Switch(config)# gos cos-map 5 2
Map CoS 5 to Queue 2	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Maachoo	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 6 3
Map CoS 6 to Queue 3	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 7 to Queue 3	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 7 3
map Cop 7 to Queue 5	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.

CoS-Queue Mapping (c	ont.)		
	Switch# sh qos cos-map		
	CoS to Queue Mapping :		
	CoS Queue		
	+		
	0 1		
Display – CoS-Queue	1 0		
mapping	2 0		
	3 1		
	4 2		
	5 2		
	6 3		
	7 3		
DSCP-Queue Mapping	DSCP-Queue Mapping		
	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map		
	PRIORITY Assign an priority (63 highest)		
Format	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map 0		
	QUEUE Assign an queue (0-3)		
	Format: qos dscp-map priority_value queue_value.		
Map DSCP 0 to Queue 1	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map 0 1		
	The TOS/DSCP to queue mapping is set ok. Switch# show gos dscp-map		
	DSCP to Queue Mapping : (dscp = d1 d2)		
	DSCP CO Queue Mapping · (dscp = di dz)		
	d2 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9		
Display – DSCO-Queue			
mapping			
	3 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		
	4 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3		
	4 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 5 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3		
	6 3 3 3 3		

Multicast Filtering (CLI)

For multicast filtering, the ES8510-XTE uses IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping technology. IGMP is an internet protocol that provides a way for internet device to report its multicast group membership to adjacent routers. Multicasting allows one computer on the internet to send data to a multitude of other computers that have identified themselves as being interested in receiving the originating computers data.

Multicasting is useful for such applications as updating the address books of mobile computer users in the field, sending out newsletters to a distribution list, and broadcasting streaming media to an audience that has tuned into the event by setting up multicast group membership.

In effect, IGMP Snooping manages multicast traffic by making use of switches, routers, and hosts that support IGMP. Enabling IGMP Snooping allows the ports to detect IGMP queries, report packets, and manage multicast traffic through the switch. IGMP has three fundamental types of messages, as shown in the following table.

Message	Description
Query	A message sent from the querier (an IGMP router or a switch) that asks for a response from each host that belongs to the multicast group.
Report	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host wants to be or is a member of a given group indicated in the report message.
Leave Group	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host has quit as a member of a specific multicast group.

You can enable **IGMP Snooping** and **IGMP Query** functions. This section illustrates the information of the IGMP Snooping function, including different multicast groups' VID and member ports, and IP multicast addresses that range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Multicast Filtering</u> on Page 92.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for multicast filtering configuration.

IGMP Snooping	
	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping
IGMP Snooping - Global	IGMP snooping is enabled globally. Specify on which vlans IGMP
	snooping enables
	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan
	VLANLIST allowed vlan list
IGMP Snooping - VLAN	all all existed vlan
	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1-2
	IGMP snooping is enabled on VLAN 1-2.
Disable IGMP Snooping - Global	Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping
	IGMP snooping is disabled globally ok.
Disable IGMP	Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping vlan 3
Snooping - VLAN	IGMP snooping is disabled on VLAN 3.

IGMP Snooping (con	IGMP Snooping (cont.)	
	Switch# sh ip igmp	
	interface vlan1	
	enabled: Yes	
	version: IGMPv1	
	query-interval; 125s	
Display – IGMP Snooping Setting	query-max-response-time: 10s	
	Switch# sh ip igmp snooping	
	IGMP snooping is globally enabled	
	Vlan1 is IGMP snooping enabled	
	Vlan2 is IGMP snooping enabled	
	Vlan3 is IGMP snooping disabled	
	Switch# sh ip igmp snooping multicast all	
	VLAN IP Address Type Ports	
Display – IGMP Table		
	1 239.192.8.0 IGMP fa6,	
	1 239.255.255.250 IGMP fa6,	
IGMP Query		
ICMD On one V1	Switch(config)# int vlan 1	
IGMP Query V1	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp vl	
ICMD O	Switch(config)# int vlan 1	
IGMP Query V2	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp	
	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp version 1	
IGMP Query version	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp version 2	
	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN)	
IGMP Query Interval	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp	
IGMP Query Interval	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp query-interval 60 (Change query	
	interval to 60 seconds, default value is 125 seconds)	
IGMP Query Max Response Time	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN)	
	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp	
	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp query-max-response-time 15 (Change query max response time to 15 seconds, default value is 10	
	seconds)	
	Switch(config)# int vlan 1	
Disable	Switch(config-if)# no ip igmp	
	Ситсон (сонтта тт/ш но ть ташь	

IGMP Query (cont.)	
	Switch# sh ip igmp
	interface vlan1
	enabled: Yes
	version: IGMPv2
	query-interval: 125s
	query-max-response-time: 10s
Display	Switch# show running-config
Display	
	!
	interface vlan1
	ip address 192.168.250.17/24
	ip igmp
	no shutdown
	!
	·······
Unknown Multicast	
Send Unknown	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping source-only-learning
Multicast to Query Ports	IGMP Snooping Source-Only-Learning enabled
	Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping source-only-learning
	IGMP Snooping Source-Only-Learning disabled
Send Unknown Multicast to All Ports	
Multicast to Mi 1 01 ts	Switch(config)# no mac-address-table multicast filtering
	Flooding unknown multicast addresses ok!
	Switch(config)# mac-address-table multicast filtering
Discard All Unknown Multicast	Filtering unknown multicast addresses ok!
Force Filtering	
Frahla	Switch(config)# mac-address-table force filtering
Enable	Filtering unknown multicast addresses ok!
	Switch(config)# no mac-address-table force filtering
Disable	Switch (config) # no mad address cable force fiftering

SNMP (CLI)

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a protocol used for exchanging management information between network devices. SNMP is a member of the TCP/IP protocol suite. The ES8510-XTE supports SNMP v1 and v2c and V3.

An SNMP managed network consists of two main components: agents and a manager. An agent is a management software module that resides in a managed switch. An agent translates the local management information from the managed device into a SNMP compatible format. The manager is the console through the network.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>SNMP</u> on Page 95.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for SNMP configuration.

SNMP Community	
Read Only Community	Switch(config)# snmp-server community public ro community string add ok
Read Write Community	Switch(config)# snmp-server community private rw community string add ok
SNMP Trap	
Enable Trap	Switch(config)# snmp-server enable trap Set SNMP trap enable ok.
SNMP Trap Server IP without specific community name	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 SNMP trap host add OK.
SNMP Trap Server IP with version 1 and community	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 1 private SNMP trap host add OK.
-	Note: Private is the community name, version 1 is the SNMP version.
SNMP Trap Server IP with version 2 and community	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 2 private SNMP trap host add OK.
Disable SNMP Trap	Switch(config)# no snmp-server enable trap Set SNMP trap disable ok.
Display	Switch# sh snmp-server trap SNMP trap: Enabled SNMP trap community: public Switch# show running-config
	<pre>snmp-server community public ro snmp-server community private rw snmp-server enable trap snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 2 admin snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 1 admin</pre>

Security (CLI)

The ES8510-XTE provides several security features for you to secure your connection.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Security</u> on Page 98.

This table provides information about the command lines for security configuration.

Port Security		
Add MAC	Switch(config)# mac-address-table static 00c0.4e30.0101 vlan 1 interface fa1 mac-address-table unicast static set ok!	
Port Security	<pre>Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security Disables new MAC addresses learning and aging activities! Rule: Add the static MAC, VLAN and Port binding first, then enable the port security to stop new MAC learning.</pre>	
Disable Port Security	Switch(config-if)# no switchport port-security Enable new MAC addresses learning and aging activities!	
Display	Switch# show mac-address-table staticDestination Address Address TypeVlanDestination Port00c0.4e30.0101Static1fal	
IP Security		
IP Security	Switch(config)# ip security Set ip security enable ok. Switch(config)# ip security host 192.168.250.33 Add ip security host 192.168.250.33 ok.	
Display	Switch# show ip security ip security is enabled ip security host: 192.168.250.33	

802.1x	
enable	Switch(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
	Switch(config)#
disable	Switch(config)# no dot1x system-auth-control
	Switch(config)#
	Switch(config)# dot1x authentic-method
	local Use the local username database for authentication
authentic- method	radius Use the Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service
method	(RADIUS) servers for authentication
	Switch(config)# dot1x authentic-method radius
	Switch(config)#
	Switch(config)# dot1x radius
	Switch(config)# dot1x radius server-ip 192.168.250.120 key 1234
	RADIUS Server Port number NOT given. (default=1812)
1	RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813)
radius server-ip	RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.250.120
	RADIUS Server Key : 1234
	RADIUS Server Port : 1812
	RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813
	Switch(config)#
	Switch(config)# dot1x radius
	Switch(config)# dot1x radius server-ip 192.168.250.120 key 1234
	RADIUS Server Port number NOT given. (default=1812)
	RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813)
radius server-ip	RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.250.120
	RADIUS Server Key : 1234
	RADIUS Server Port : 1812
	RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813
	Switch(config)#
	Switch(config)# dot1x radius secondary-server-ip 192.168.250.250
	key 5678
radius secondary- server-ip	Port number NOT given. (default=1812)
	RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813)
	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.250.250
	Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678
	Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812
	Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813
User name/	Switch(config)# dot1x username chris passwd chris vlan 1
password for authentication	
autononauton	

Warnings (CLI)

The ES8510-XTE provides several types of warning features for you to remotely monitor the status of the attached devices or changes in your network. The features include Fault Relay, System Log, and SMTP Email Alert.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Warning</u> on Page 104.

This table provides detailed information about the command lines of the warning configuration.

Fault Relay Output	
Relay Output	Switch(config)# relay 1 di DI State dry dry output ping ping failure port port link failure power power failure ring super ring failure
	Note: Select Relay 1 or 2 first and then the event types
DI State	<pre>Switch(config)# relay 1 di <1-2> DI number Switch(config)# relay 1 di 1 high high is abnormal low low is abnormal Switch(config)# relay 1 di 1 high</pre>
Dry Output	Switch(config)# relay 1 dry <0-4294967295> turn on period in second Switch(config)# relay 1 dry 5 <0-4294967295> turn off period in second Switch(config)# relay 1 dry 5 5
Ping Failure	<pre>Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.250.33</pre>
Port Link Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 port PORTLIST port list Switch(config)# relay 1 port fa1-5
Power Failure	<pre>Switch(config)# relay 1 power <1-2> power id Switch(config)# relay 1 power 1 Switch(config)# relay 1 power 2</pre>
Super Ring Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 ring
Disable Relay	<pre>Switch(config)# no relay <1-2> relay id Switch(config)# no relay 1 (Relay_ID: 1 or 2) <cr></cr></pre>

Fault Relay Outpu	t (cont.)
Display	Switch# show relay 1 Relay Output Type : Port Link Port : 1, 2, 3, 4 Switch# show relay 2 Relay Output Type : Super Ring
Event Selection	
Event Selection	Switch(config)# warning-event coldstart Switch cold start event warmstart Switch warm start event linkdown Switch link down event linkup Switch link up event authentication Authentication failure event di Switch di event fault-relay Switch fault relay event loop-protect Switch loop protection event power Switch power failure event sfp Switch SFP event ring Switch ring event time-sync Switch time synchronize event
Example: Cold Start event	Switch(config)# warning-event coldstart Set cold start event enable ok.
Example: Link Up event	Switch(config)# warning-event linkup [IFNAME] Interface list, ex: fastethernet1 Switch(config)# warning-event linkup fastethernet1 Set fa5 link up event enable ok.
Display	Switch# show warning-event Warning Event: Cold Start: Enabled Warm Start: Disabled Authentication Failure: Disabled Link Down: fa4-5 Link Up: fa4-5 Power Failure: Ring: Disabled Fault Relay: Disabled Time synchronize Failure: Disabled SFP DDM: Enabled DI: Disabled

Syslog Configuration			
Local Mode	Switch(config)# log syslog local		
Server Mode	Switch(config)# log syslog remote 192.168.250.33		
Both	Switch(config)# log syslog local Switch(config)# log syslog remote 192.168.250.33		
Disable	Switch(config)# no log syslog local		
SMTP Configuration			
SMTP Enable	Switch(config)# smtp-server enable email-alert SMTP Email Alert set enable ok.		
Sender mail	<pre>Switch(config)# smtp-server server 192.168.250.100 ACCOUNT SMTP server mail account, ex: admin@comtrol.com Switch(config)# smtp-server server 192.168.250.100 admin@comtrol.com SMTP Email Alert set Server: 192.168.250.100, Account: admin@comtrol.com ok.</pre>		
Receiver mail	Switch(config)# smtp-server receipt 1 abc@comtrol.com SMTP Email Alert set receipt 1: abc@comtrol.com ok.		
Authentication with user name and password	Switch(config)# smtp-server authentication username admin password admin SMTP Email Alert set authentication Username: admin, Password: admin		
	Note: You can assign string to user name and password.		
Disable SMTP	Switch(config)# no smtp-server enable email-alert SMTP Email Alert set disable ok.		
Disable Authentication	Switch(config)# no smtp-server authentication SMTP Email Alert set Authentication disable ok.		
Display	Switch# sh smtp-server SMTP Email Alert is Enabled Server: 192.168.250.100, Account: admin@comtrol.com Authentication: Enabled Username: admin, Password: admin SMTP Email Alert Receipt: Receipt 1: abc@comtrol.com Receipt 2: Receipt 3: Receipt 4:		

Monitor and Diag (CLI)

The ES8510-XTE provides several types of features for you to monitor the status of the switch or diagnostic for you to check the problem when encountering problems related to the switch. The features include MAC Address Table, Port Statistics, Port Mirror, Event Log, and Ping.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Monitor and Diag</u> on Page 110.

This table provides detailed information about command lines of the Monitor and Diag configuration.

MAC Address Table					
	Switch(config)# mac-address-table aging-time 350				
Aging Time	mac-address-table aging-time set ok!				
	Note: The default aging timeout value is 300.				
Add Static Unicast MAC address	Switch(config)# mac-address-table static 00c0.4e30.0101 vlan 1 interface fastethernet5				
	mac-address-table ucast static set ok!				
	Rule: mac-address-table static MAC_address VLAN VID interface interface_name				
Add Multicast MAC address	Switch(config)# mac-address-table multicast 00c0.4e30.0101 vlan 1 interface fa3-4 Adds an entry in the multicast table ok!				
	Rule : mac-address-table multicast MAC_address VLAN VID interface_list interface_name/range				
Show MAC Address Table – All types	Switch# show mac-address-table ***** UNICAST MAC ADDRESS ***** Destination Address Address Type Vlan Destination Port				
	00c0.4e30.ca3bDynamic1fa100c0.4e30.0386Dynamic1fa200c0.4e30.0101Static1fa3				
	00c0.4e30.0102 Static 1 fa3 00c0.4e30.0100 Management 1 ***** MULTICAST MAC ADDRESS ***** Vlan Mac Address COS Status Ports				
Show MAC Address Table – Dynamic Learnt MAC addresses	Switch# show mac-address-table dynamic Destination Address Address Type Vlan Destination Port				
	00c0.4e30.ca3b Dynamic 1 fa4 00c0.4e30.0386 Dynamic 1 fa6				
Show MAC Address Table – Multicast MAC addresses	Switch# show mac-address-table multicast Vlan Mac Address COS Status Ports				
	1 00c0.4e30.0800 0 fa5-6 1 00c0.4e30.fffa 0 fa3,fa5-6				

MAC Address	MAC Address Table (continued)			
Show MAC Address Table – Static MAC addresses	Switch# show mac-add Destination Address	Address Type	Vlan	
	00c0.4e30.0101 00c0.4e30.0102	Static	1	fa4
Show Aging timeout time	Switch# show mac-address-table aging-time the mac-address-table aging-time is 300 sec.			
Port Statistics	•			
Port Statistics	<pre>Switch# show rmon statistics fa4 (select interface) Interface fastethernet4 is enable connected, which has Inbound: Good Octets: 178792, Bad Octets: 0 Unicast: 598, Broadcast: 1764, Multicast: 160 Pause: 0, Undersize: 0, Fragments: 0 Oversize: 0, Jabbers: 0, Discards: 0 Filtered: 0, RxError: 0, FCSError: 0 Outbound: Good Octets: 330500 Unicast: 602, Broadcast: 1, Multicast: 2261 Pause: 0, Deferred: 0, Collisions: 0 SingleCollision: 0, MultipleCollision: 0 ExcessiveCollision: 0, LateCollision: 0 Filtered: 0, FCSError: 0 Number of frames received and transmitted with a length of: 64: 2388, 65to127: 142, 128to255: 11 256to511: 64, 512to1023: 10, 1024toMaxSize: 42</pre>			
Port Mirroring	š			
Enable Port Mirror	Switch(config)# mirror en Mirror set enable ok.			
Disable Port Mirror	Switch(config)# mirror disable Mirror set disable ok.			
Select Source Port	Switch(config)# mirr both Received and rx Received tra tx Transmitted Switch(config)# mirr Mirror source fal-2 : Note: Select source port li	transmitted ffic traffic or source fal both set ok.	traffic -2 both	
Select Destination Port	Switch(config)# mirr Mirror destination 6		n fa6	

Port Mirroring	Port Mirroring (continued)		
Display	Switch# show mirror Mirror Status : Enabled Ingress Monitor Destination Port : fa6 Egress Monitor Destination Port : fa6 Ingress Source Ports :fa1,fa2, Egress Source Ports :fa1,fa2,		
Event Log			
Display	<pre>Switch# show event-log <1>Jan 1 02:50:47 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 4 Down. <2>Jan 1 02:50:50 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 5 Up. <3>Jan 1 02:50:51 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 5 Down. <4>Jan 1 02:50:53 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 4 Up.</pre>		
Topology Disc	overy (LLDP)		
Enable LLDP	<pre>Switch(config)# lldp holdtime Specify the holdtime of LLDP in seconds run Enable LLDP timer Set the transmission frequency of LLDP in seconds Switch(config)# lldp run LLDP is enabled!</pre>		
Change LLDP timer	Switch(config)# lldp holdtime <10-255> Valid range is 10~255 Switch(config)# lldp timer <5-254> Valid range is 5~254		
Ping			
Ping IP	<pre>Switch# ping 192.168.11.14 PING 192.168.11.14 (192.168.11.14): 56 data bytes 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=3 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=3 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=4 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14 ping statistics packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14 ms </pre>		

Saving to Flash (CLI)

Save Configuration allows you to save any configuration you just made to the flash. Powering off the switch without saving the configuration causes loss of the new settings.

Saving to Flash	
	SWITCH# write
	Building Configuration
	[OK]
Save to Flash	
	Switch# copy running-config startup-config
	Building Configuration
	[OK]

Logging Out (CLI)

The CLI connection logs out of configure terminal mode, if you do not input any command after 30 seconds.

Logging Out	
Logout	SWITCH> exit
	SWITCH# exit

Service (CLI)

The service command provides the ability to disable HTTP and Telnet.

Note: There is not a web user interface page for the service command.

Service	
Disable HTTP	Switch(config)# service http disable Switch(config)#
Enable HTTP	Switch(config)# service http enable Switch(config)#
Disable telnet	Switch(config)# service telnet disable Switch(config)#
Enable telnet	Switch(config)# service telnet enable Switch(config)#

Complete CLI List

This section provides the complete listing of RocketLinx ES8510-XTE commands with the supporting options:

- <u>User EXEC Mode</u>
- <u>Privileged EXEC Mode</u> on Page 176
- <u>Global Configuration Mode</u> on Page 181
- <u>Port Interface Configuration Mode</u> on Page 186
- <u>VLAN Interface Configuration Mode</u> on Page 188

User EXEC Mode

For information about accessing *User EXEC* mode, see <u>User EXEC Mode</u> on Page 175.

```
Switch> list
 enable
 exit
 list
 ping A.B.C.D
 ping X:X::X:X
 quit
 show arp
 show gvrp statistics [IFNAME]
 show ip forwarding
 show ip route
 show ip route A.B.C.D
 show ip route A.B.C.D/M
 show ip route supernets-only
 show version
 telnet WORD
 telnet WORD PORT
 traceroute WORD
```

Privileged EXEC Mode

```
For information about accessing Privileged EXEC mode, see Privileged EXEC Mode on Page 176.
Switch# list
 archive download-boot /overwrite tftp IPADDRESS IMAGE
  archive download-sw /overwrite tftp IPADDRESS IMAGE
  clear event-log
  clear gvrp statistics [IFNAME]
  clear lacp counters
  clear mac-address-table address MACADDR
  clear mac-address-table dynamic
  clear mac-address-table dynamic address MACADDR
  clear mac-address-table dynamic interface IFNAME
  clear mac-address-table dynamic vlan VLANID
  clear mac-address-table interface IFNAME
  clear mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID
  clear redundant-ring statistics [0-31]
  clear rmon statistics [IFNAME]
  clear spanning-tree counters
  clear spanning-tree counters interafce IFNAME
  clear spanning-tree detected-protocols
  clear spanning-tree detected-protocols interface IFNAME
  clock set TIME MONTH DAY YEAR
  configure terminal
  copy running-config startup-config
  copy startup-config tftp: URL
  copy tftp: URL (ssh-dss|ssh-rsa)
  copy tftp: URL ssl-cert
  copy tftp: URL startup-config
  debug dot1x all
  debug dot1x errors
  debug dot1x events
  debug dot1x packets
  debug dot1x registry
  debug dot1x state-machine
  debug gvrp (all rcv tx gvrp event vlan event)
  debug ip dhcp (all|event)
  debug ip igmp
  debug ip igmp snooping (all|group|management|router|timer)
  debug 12 mac (all|trace|debug)
  debug lacp (all event fsm misc packet)
  debug mirror
  debug proto pdu
  debug qos
  debug rate-limit
  debug redundant-ring (pdu|trace|debug|rapid-dual-homing|rstp|multi-ring|all) <0-
  31>
  debug snmp
  debug spanning-tree (all|bpdu|config|events|general|root|sync|tc)
  debug trunk
  debug vlan (all|trace|debug)
  disable
  dot1x initialize interface IFNAME
```

```
dot1x reauthenticate interface IFNAME
end
exit
list
no debug dot1x all
no debug dot1x errors
no debug dot1x events
no debug dot1x packets
no debug dot1x registry
no debug dot1x state-machine
no debug gvrp (all|rcv|tx|gvrp event|vlan event)
no debug ip dhcp (all|event)
no debug ip igmp
no debug ip igmp snooping (all|group|management|router|timer)
no debug 12 mac (all trace debug)
no debug lacp (all|event|fsm|misc|packet)
no debug mirror
no debug proto
no debug qos
no debug rate-limit
no debug redundant-ring <0-31>
no debug snmp
no debug spanning-tree (all|bpdu|config|events|general|root|sync|tc)
no debug trunk
no debug vlan (all|trace|debug)
no pager
pager
ping A.B.C.D
ping X:X::X:X
quit
reboot
reload default-config file
reload default-ssh file
reload default-ssl file
show acceptable frame type [IFNAME]
show administrator
show arp
show auth radius
show clock
show clock summer-time
show clock timezone
show debugging dot1x
show debugging gvrp
show debugging ip dhcp
show debugging ip igmp
show debugging ip igmp snooping
show debugging lacp
show debugging snmp
show debugging spanning-tree
show deny host mac-address
show dot1q-tunnel
show dot1x
```

```
show dot1x all
show dot1x authentic-method
show dot1x interface IFNAME
show dot1x radius
show dot1x statistics interface IFNAME
show dot1x username
show ethertype
show event-log
show garp timer [IFNAME]
show gvrp configuration [IFNAME]
show gvrp portstate IFNAME VID
show gvrp status
show hardware led
show hardware mac
show ingress filtering [IFNAME]
show interface [IFNAME]
show ip dhcp relay
show ip dhcp server statistics
show ip forwarding
show ip igmp
show ip igmp group
show ip igmp interface IFNAME
show ip igmp query-interval
show ip igmp query-max-response-time
show ip igmp snooping
show ip igmp snooping multicast (dynamic user all) [VLANLIST]
show ip igmp snooping multicast count
show ip igmp snooping vlan (VLANLIST | all)
show ip igmp timers
show ip igmp version
show ip route
show ip route A.B.C.D
show ip route A.B.C.D/M
show ip route supernets-only
show ip security
show ipv6 neighbour
show ipv6 route
show 12 interface [IFNAME]
show lacp counters [GROUPID]
show lacp group [GROUPID]
show lacp internal [GROUPID]
show lacp neighbor [GROUPID]
show lacp port-setting [IFNAME]
show lacp system-id
show lacp system-priority
show lldp
show lldp neighbors
show lldp statistics
show loop-protect
show mac-address-table
show mac-address-table aging-time
show mac-address-table dynamic
```

```
show mac-address-table dynamic address MACADDR
show mac-address-table dynamic interface IFNAME
show mac-address-table dynamic vlan VLANID
show mac-address-table multicast
show mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID
show mac-address-table multicast filtering
show mac-address-table static
show mac-address-table static address MACADDR
show mac-address-table static interface IFNAME
show mac-address-table static vlan VLANID
show mirror
show modbus
show nameserver
show netvision password
show ntp associations
show qos cos-map
show qos dscp-map
show qos port-cos
show qos queue-sched
show gos trust
show rate-limit egress [IFNAME]
show rate-limit ingress [IFNAME]
show redundant-ring [0-31]
show relay <1-2>
show rmon statistics [IFNAME]
show running-config
show service
show sfp
show sfp ddm
show smtp-server
show smtp-server authentication
show smtp-server email-alert
show smtp-server receipt
show smtp-server server
show snmp-server community
show snmp-server contact
show snmp-server host
show snmp-server location
show snmp-server name
show snmp-server trap
show snmp-server user
show spanning-tree active
show spanning-tree interface IFNAME
show spanning-tree mst
show spanning-tree mst <0-15>
show spanning-tree mst <0-15> interface IFNAME
show spanning-tree mst configuration
show spanning-tree mst interface IFNAME
show spanning-tree mst root
show spanning-tree summary
show startup-config
show trunk group [1-5]
```

```
show version
show vlan
show vlan (static dynamic) [VLANID]
show vlan VLANID
show vlan management
show vlan name VLANAME
show vlan private-vlan
show vlan private-vlan port-list
show vlan private-vlan type
show warning-event
telnet WORD
telnet WORD PORT
terminal length <0-512>
terminal no length
traceroute WORD
write
write file
write memory
write terminal
```

Global Configuration Mode

For information about accessing *Global Configuration* mode, see <u>Global Configuration Mode</u> on Page 181.

```
Switch(config)# list
 administrator NAME PASSWORD
  arp A.B.C.D H.H.H
  auth radius server A.B.C.D key RADIUS KEY [PORT]
  clock set TIME MONTH DAY YEAR
  clock summer-time (enable|disable)
  clock summer-time <1-5> <0-6> <1-12> START TIME <1-5> <0-6> <1-12> END TIME
  clock timezone
   (01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27
   28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54
   55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74
  default dot1x system-auth-control
  default gvrp configuration
  default ip igmp snooping
  dot1x authentic-method (radius | local)
  dot1x radius secondary-server-ip A.B.C.D key RADIUS KEY [PORT] [PORT]
  dot1x radius server-ip A.B.C.D key RADIUS KEY [PORT] [PORT]
  dot1x system-auth-control
  dot1x username WORD passwd WORD vlan <1-4094>
  end
  ethertype [0x0800-0xFFFF]
  exit
  gvrp mode (enable|disable)
  gvrp mode (enable|disable) IFNAME
 hostname .DWORD
  interface IFNAME
  interface vlan VLAN-ID
  ip forwarding
  ip iqmp snooping
  ip igmp snooping immediate-leave
  ip igmp snooping immediate-leave vlan (VLANLIST all)
  ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval TIMEVALUE
  ip iqmp snooping last-member-query-interval TIMEVALUE vlan (VLANLIST all)
  ip igmp snooping source-only-learning
  ip igmp snooping vlan (VLANLIST all)
  ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE)
  ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D INTERFACE) <1-255>
  ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE)
  ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE) <1-255>
  ip security
  ip security host A.B.C.D
  ipv6 route X:X::X:X/M (X:X::X:X | INTERFACE)
  lacp group <1-5> IFLIST
  lacp system-priority <1-65535>
  list
  lldp holdtime <10-255>
 lldp run
 lldp timer <5-254>
  log file FILENAME
  log stdout
```

Global Configuration Mode (continued)

```
log syslog local
log syslog remote A.B.C.D
loop-protect (enable|disable) IFLIST
loop-protect (enable disable) all
loop-protect transmit-interval <1-10>
mac-address-table aging-time TIMEVALUE
mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFLIST
mac-address-table multicast filtering
mac-address-table multicast filtering (flood|discard)
mac-address-table static MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFNAME
mirror (enable|disable)
mirror destination IFNAME (rx|tx|both)
mirror source IFLIST (rx|tx|both)
modbus (enable|disable)
modbus idle-timeout <200-10000>
modbus master <1-20>
modbus port <1-65535>
nameserver A.B.C.D
netvision password PASS
no administrator
no arp A.B.C.D
no auth radius server A.B.C.D
no clock set
no clock summer-time
no clock timezone
no dot1x authentic-method
no dot1x radius secondary-server-ip
no dot1x system-auth-control
no dot1x username WORD
no hostname [HOSTNAME]
no interface IFNAME
no interface vlan VLAN-ID
no ip forwarding
no ip igmp snooping
no ip igmp snooping immediate-leave
no ip igmp snooping immediate-leave vlan (VLANLIST all)
no ip igmp snooping last-member-guery-interval
no ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval vlan (VLANLIST all)
no ip igmp snooping source-only-learning
no ip igmp snooping vlan (VLANLIST all)
no ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D INTERFACE)
no ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D INTERFACE) <1-255>
no ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE)
no ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE) <1-255>
no ip security
no ip security host A.B.C.D
no ipv6 route X:X::X:X/M (X:X::X:X | INTERFACE)
no lacp group <1-5>
no lacp system-priority
no lldp run
no log file
no log stdout
```

```
Global Configuration Mode (continued)
```

```
no log syslog local
no log syslog remote
no loop-protect transmit-interval
no mac-address-table aging-time
no mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFLIST
no mac-address-table multicast filtering
no mac-address-table static MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFNAME
no mirror destination (rx|tx|both)
no mirror source IFLIST (rx|tx|both)
no nameserver A.B.C.D
no netvision password
no ntp peer (primary secondary)
no qos cos-map
no qos dscp-map
no gos queue-sched
no relay <1-2>
no smtp-server authentication
no smtp-server authentication username password
no smtp-server enable email-alert
no smtp-server receipt <1-4>
no smtp-server server
no snmp-server community WORD (ro | rw)
no snmp-server community trap
no snmp-server contact
no snmp-server enable trap
no snmp-server host A.B.C.D [VERSION]
no snmp-server location
no snmp-server name
no snmp-server user WORD WORD v3
no spanning-tree bridge-times
no spanning-tree forward-time
no spanning-tree hello-time
no spanning-tree max-age
no spanning-tree mst MSTMAP priority
no spanning-tree mst configuration
no spanning-tree mst forward-time
no spanning-tree mst hello-time
no spanning-tree mst max-age
no spanning-tree mst max-hops
no spanning-tree priority
no spanning-tree transmission-limit
no trunk group <1-5>
no vlan [VLANID]
no warning-event (coldstart | warmstart)
no warning-event (linkdown|linkup) [IFLIST]
no warning-event authentication
no warning-event di <1-2>
no warning-event fault-relay
no warning-event loop-protect
no warning-event power <1-2>
no warning-event ring
no warning-event sfp
```

Global Configuration Mode (continued)

```
no warning-event time-sync
no write-config (daemon | integrated)
ntp peer (enable|disable)
ntp peer (primary secondary) IPADDRESS
qos cos-map PRIORITY QUEUE
qos dscp-map PRIORITY QUEUE
qos queue-sched (wrr|sp)
redundant-ring <0-31>
relay <1-2> di <1-2> (high|low)
relay <1-2> dry <0-4294967295> <0-4294967295>
relay <1-2> ping WORD
relay <1-2> ping WORD reset <1-65535> <0-65535>
relay <1-2> port PORTLIST
relay <1-2> power <1-2>
relay <1-2> power any
relay <1-2> ring
router dhcp
service http (enable|disable)
service telnet (enable|disable)
sfp ddm (enable|disable) all
sfp eject all
sfp scan all
smtp-server authentication
smtp-server authentication username WORD password WORD
smtp-server enable email-alert
smtp-server receipt <1-4> EMAIL
smtp-server server A.B.C.D ACCOUNT
snmp-server community WORD (ro | rw)
snmp-server community trap WORD
snmp-server contact .DWORD
snmp-server enable trap
snmp-server host A.B.C.D
snmp-server host A.B.C.D version (1|2) [COMMUNITY]
snmp-server location .DWORD
snmp-server name .DWORD
snmp-server user WORD WORD v3 auth (md5|sha) WORD
snmp-server user WORD WORD v3 noauth
snmp-server user WORD WORD v3 priv (md5|sha) WORD des WORD
spanning-tree (enable|disable)
spanning-tree bridge-times <4-30> <6-40> <1-10>
spanning-tree forward-time <4-30>
spanning-tree hello-time <1-10>
spanning-tree max-age <6-40>
spanning-tree mode (stp|rst)
spanning-tree mode mst
spanning-tree mst MSTMAP priority <0-61440>
spanning-tree mst configuration
spanning-tree mst forward-time <4-30>
spanning-tree mst hello-time <1-10>
spanning-tree mst max-age <6-40>
spanning-tree mst max-hops <1-40>
spanning-tree mst sync vlan <1-4094>
```

Global Configuration Mode (continued)

```
spanning-tree pathcost method (long|short)
spanning-tree priority <0-61440>
spanning-tree transmission-limit <1-10>
trunk group <1-5> IFLIST
vlan <1-4094>
vlan learning (independent|shared)
warning-event (coldstart|warmstart)
warning-event (linkdown|linkup) [IFLIST]
warning-event authentication
warning-event di <1-2>
warning-event fault-relay
warning-event loop-protect
warning-event power <1-2>
warning-event ring
warning-event sfp
warning-event time-sync
write-config (daemon | integrated)
```

Port Interface Configuration Mode

For information about accessing Port Interface Configuration mode, see Port Interface Configuration Mode on Page 186. Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# list acceptable frame type (all vlantaggedonly) auto-negotiation description .LINE dot1x admin-control-direction (both | in) dot1x default dot1x quest-vlan <1-4094> dot1x host-mode (single-host|multi-host) dot1x max-req <1-10> dot1x port-control (auto force-authorized force-unauthorized) dot1x reauthentication dot1x timeout (reauth-period|quiet-period|tx-period|supp-timeout|server-timeout) TIMEVALUE duplex (half | full) end exit flowcontrol (off on) garp timer <10-10000> <30-30000> <150-150000> ingress filtering (enable disable) lacp port-priority <1-65535> lacp timeout (long|short) list loopback mdix no description no dot1x admin-control-direction no dot1x guest-vlan no dot1x host-mode no dot1x max-req no dot1x port-control no dot1x reauthentication no dot1x timeout (reauth-period|quiet-period|tx-period|supp-timeout|servertimeout) no duplex no garp timer no lacp port-priority no lacp timeout no loopback no mdix no qos cos no qos trust no rate-limit egress bandwidth no rate-limit ingress bandwidth

no rate-limit ingress mode

no shutdown

no spanning-tree bpdufilter

no spanning-tree bpduguard

no spanning-tree cost no spanning-tree edge-port

Port Interface Configuration Mode (continued)

```
no spanning-tree link-type
 no spanning-tree mst MSTMAP cost
 no spanning-tree mst MSTMAP port-priority
 no spanning-tree port-priority
 no spanning-tree stp-state
 no speed
 no switchport access vlan VLANID
 no switchport block
 no switchport dot1g-tunnel mode (access | uplink)
 no switchport mode private-vlan host
 no switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
 no switchport port-security
 no switchport private-vlan host-association
 no switchport trunk native vlan
  qos cos DEFAULT-COS
 qos trust (cos|dscp|cos-first|dscp-first)
  quit
 rate-limit egress bandwidth <0-100>
 rate-limit ingress bandwidth <0-100>
  rate-limit ingress mode (all|flooded-unicast|multicast|broadcast)
  sfp ddm (enable disable)
  sfp eject
 sfp scan
  shutdown
  spanning-tree bpdufilter
  spanning-tree bpduguard
  spanning-tree cost <1-20000000>
  spanning-tree edge-port
  spanning-tree link-type (auto|point-to-point|shared)
  spanning-tree mst MSTMAP cost <1-20000000>
  spanning-tree mst MSTMAP port-priority <0-240>
  spanning-tree port-priority <0-240>
  spanning-tree stp-state (enable|disable)
  speed (10|100)
  switchport access vlan VLANID
  switchport access vlan add VLANLIST
  switchport access vlan remove VLANLIST
  switchport block (multicast|unicast|both)
  switchport dot1q-tunnel mode (access|uplink)
  switchport dot1q-tunnel mode uplink add-pvid
  switchport mode private-vlan host
  switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
  switchport port-security
  switchport private-vlan host-association <2-4094> <2-4094>
  switchport private-vlan mapping <2-4094> add VLANLIST
  switchport private-vlan mapping <2-4094> remove VLANLIST
  switchport trunk allowed vlan add VLANLIST
  switchport trunk allowed vlan remove VLANLIST
  switchport trunk native vlan VLANID
```

VLAN Interface Configuration Mode

```
For information about accessing VLAN Interface Configuration mode, see <u>VLAN Interface Configuration</u>
<u>Mode</u> on Page 188.
Switch(config-if)# interface vlan1
Switch(config-if)# list
 description .LINE
  end
  exit
  ip address A.B.C.D/M
  ip dhcp client
  ip dhcp client renew
  ip igmp
  ip igmp last-member-query-count CNT
  ip igmp last-member-query-interval SECONDS
  ip igmp query-interval SECONDS
  ip igmp query-max-response-time SECONDS
  ip igmp robustness-variable CNT
  ip igmp v1
  ip igmp version (1|2)
  ipv6 address X:X::X:X/M
  list
 no description
  no ip address A.B.C.D/M
  no ip dhcp client
 no ip iqmp
  no ipv6 address X:X::X:X/M
  no shutdown
  quit
  shutdown
```

ModBus TCP /IP Support

This section provides the following information:

- <u>Modbus TCP/IP Function Codes</u> on Page 190
- <u>Error Checking</u> on Page 190
- <u>Exception Response</u> on Page 190
- <u>Modbus TCP Register Table</u> on Page 191
- <u>CLI Commands for Modbus TCP/IP</u> on Page 198

Overview

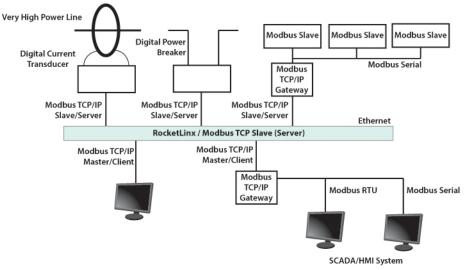
The ES8510-XTE supports Modbus TCP/IP communications through the CLI, which does not support Modbus ASCII or Modbus RTU. This functionality is not available on a web user interface page.

Modbus TCP/IP is commonly used to communicate over TCP/IP networks, connecting over Port 502. Modbus TCP/IP is used in industrial automatic communications systems and has become a standard protocol for industrial communications to transfer data to analog I/O devices or PLC systems.

Modbus TCP/IP defines a simple protocol data unit independent of the underlying data link layer. The Modbus TCP/IP packet includes three parts:

- MBAP header is used in the TCP/IP header to identify the Modbus application data unit. The MBAP header also includes a unit identifier to recognize and communicate between multiple independent Modbus end units.
- Function code
- Data payload

Modbus devices communicate using a master (client) /slave (server) architecture, only one device can initiate a transaction and the others respond to the master/client. The other devices (slave/server) respond by supplying the requested data to the master/client, or by taking the action requested in the query. The slave/ server can be any peripheral device that processes information and sends the output data to the master using Modbus TCP/IP protocol.



The ES8510-XTE operates as slave/server device, while a typical master/client device is a host computer running appropriate application software, for example, a SCADA / HMI system. The ES8510-XTE can be

polled through Ethernet, thus the Modbus TCP/IP master can read or write to the Modbus registers provided by the Modbus TCP/IP.

The ES8510-XTE firmware provides Modbus TCP/IP registers that map to the ES8510-XTE operating system information which, includes the description, IP address, power status, interface status, interface information and inbound/outbound packet statistics. With the register support, you can read the information through the Modbus TCP/IP based progress/ display/ monitor applications and monitor the status of the switch easily.

Modbus TCP/IP Function Codes

Modbus TCP/IP devices use a subset of the standard Modbus TCP/IP function codes to access device-dependent information. Modbus TCP/IP function codes are defined in the following table.

Function Code	Name	Usage
01	Read Coils	Reads the state of a digital output.
02	Read Input Status	Reads the state of a digital input.
03	Read Holding Register	Reads the holding register in 16-bit register format.
04 (see note)	Read Input Registers	Reads data in 16-bit register format.
05	Write Coil	Writes data to force a digital output ON/OFF.
06	Write Single Register	Writes data in 16-bit register format.
15	Force Multiple Coils Writes data to force multiple consecutive coils.	
Note: The ES8510-XTE supports Function Code 04, the Read Input Registers. With this support, the remote SCADA or other Modbus TCP/IP applications can poll the information of the device and monitor the major status of the ES8510-XTE.		

Error Checking

The utilization of the error checking helps eliminate errors caused by noise in the communications link. In Modbus TCP/IP mode, messages include an error-checking field that is based on a Cyclical Redundancy Check (CRC) method. The CRC field checks the contents of the entire message. It is applied regardless of any parity check method used for the individual BYTE characters of the message. The CRC value is calculated by the transmitting device, which appends the CRC to the message. The receiving device recalculates a CRC during receipt of the message, and compares the calculated value to the actual value it received in the CRC filed.

Exception Response

If an error occurs, the slave sends an exception response message to master consisting of the slave address, function code, exception response code and error check field. In an exception response, the slave sets the high-order bit (MSB) of the response function code to one.

Code	Name	Descriptions	
01	Illegal Function	The message function received is not an allowable action.	
02	Illegal Data Address	The address referenced in the data field is not valid.	
03	Illegal Data Value	The value referenced at the addressed device location is not within range.	
04	Slave Device Failure	An unrecoverable error occurred while the slave was attempting to perform the requested action.	

Code	Name Descriptions	
05	Acknowledge	The slave has accepted the request and processing it, but a long duration of time is required to do so.
06	Slave Device Busy	The slave is engaged in processing a long-duration program command.
07	Negative Acknowledge	The slave cannot perform the program function received in the query.
08	Memory Parity Error	The slave attempted to read extended memory, but detected a parity error in the memory.

Modbus TCP Register Table

The ES8510-XTE v2.6 firmware provided the initial release of the Modbus TCP/IP client service support for factory automation applications. You can implement the modbus command using the command line interface in console and Telnet modes, which allows you to modify some parameters such as, idle time, number of Modbus masters, and the Modbus service port.

Note: The Modbus TCP client returns 0xFFFF to a Modbus master when pulling a reserved address.

System Information	
0x0000 16 word	Vender Name = "Comtrol" Word 0 Hi byte = 'C' Word 0 Lo byte = 'o' Word 1 Hi byte = 'm' Word 1 Lo byte = 't' Word 2 Hi byte = 'r' Word 2 Lo byte = 'o' Word 2 Hi byte = 'l' Word 2 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)

Word Address	Data Type	Description
		Product Name = "ES8510-XTE"
0x0010	16 words	Word 0 Hi byte = 'E' Word 0 Lo byte = 'S' Word 1 Hi byte = '8' Word 1 Lo byte = '5' Word 2 Hi byte = '1' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Hi byte = '-' Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 4 Lo byte = 'T' Word 4 Hi byte = 'E' Word 5 Lo byte = '\0'
0x0020	128 words	(other words = 0) SNMP system name (string)
0x0020	128 words	SNMP system location (string)
0x0120	128 words	SNMP system contact (string)
0x01A0	32 words	SNMP system OID (string)
0x01C0	2 words	System uptime (unsigned long)
0x01C2 to 0x01FF	60 words	Reserved address space
0x0200	2 words	Hardware version
0x0202	2 words	S/N information
0x0204	2 words	CPLD version
0x0206	2 words	Bootloader version
0x0208	2 words	Firmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major Word 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved
0x020A	2 words	Firmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A08

Word Address	Data Type	Description
	3 words	Ethernet MAC Address
0-0000		For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06
		Word 0 Hi byte = $0x01$
		Word 0 Lo byte = $0x02$
0x020C		Word 1 Hi byte = $0x03$
		Word 1 Lo byte = $0x04$
		Word 2 Hi byte = $0x05$
		Word 2 Lo byte = $0x06$
		IP address
		For example: IP = 192.168.250.250
0x0300	2 words	Word 0 Hi byte = $0xC0$
		Word 0 Lo byte = $0xA8$
		Word 1 Hi byte = $0x0A$ Word 1 Lo byte = $0x01$
0x020F to 0x2FF	241 words	Reserved address space
0x0302	2 words	Subnet Mask
0x0304	2 words	Default Gateway
0x0306	2 words	DNS Server
0x0308 to 0x3FF	248 words	Reserved address space (IPv6 or others)
		AC1
0x0400	1 word	0x0000:Off
020400	1 word	0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		AC2
0x0401	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		DC1
0x0402	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		DC2
0x0403	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0404 to 0x040F	12 words	Reserved address space
		DI1
0x0410	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable

Word Address	Data Type	Description
		DI2
00411	1	0x0000:Off
0x0411	1 word	0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		DO1
0x0412	1 word	0x0000:Off
0x0412	1 word	0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		DO2
0x0413	1 word	0x0000:Off
0x0415	1 word	0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0414 to 0x041F	12 words	Reserved address space
		RDY
0x0420	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		RM
0x0421	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		RF
0x0422	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
0x0423	1 word	RS
Port Information	(32 Ports)	
0x1000 to 0x11FF	16 words	Port Description
		Administrative Status
0x1200 to 0x121F	1 word	0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		Operating Status
		0x0000: disable
0x1220 to 0x123F	1 word	0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		Duplex
	1 word	0x0000: half
		0x0001: full
0x1240 to 0x125F		0x0003: auto (half)
		0x0004: auto (full)
		0x0005: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable

Word Address	Data Type	Description
		Speed
		0x0001: 10
		0x0002: 100
		0x0003: 1000
		0x0004: 2500
		0x0005: 10000
0x1260 to 0x127F	1 word	0x0101: auto 10
		0x0102: auto 100
		0x0103: auto 1000
		0x0104: auto 2500
		0x0105: auto 10000
		0x0100: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		Flow Control
01900 +- 0190E	1	0x0000: off
0x1280 to 0x129F	1 word	0x0001: on
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x12A0 to 0x12BF	1	Default Port VLAN ID
UX12AU LO UX12DF	1 word	0x0001-0xFFFF
		Ingress Filtering
0x12C0 to 0x12DF	1 word	0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		Acceptable Frame Type
0x12E0 to 0x12FF	1 word	0x0000: all
		0x0001: tagged frame only
		Port Security
0x1300 to 0x131F	1 word	0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		Auto Negotiation
0x1320 to 0x133F	1 word	0x0000: disable
0x1020 to 0x1001	1 word	0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		Loopback Mode
	1 word	0x0000: none
0x1340 to 0x135F		0x0001: MAC
		0x0002: PHY
		0xFFFF: unavailable

Word Address	Data Type	Description
		STP Status
	1 word	0x0000: disabled
01960 to 0197E		0x0001: blocking
0x1360 to 0x137F		0x0002: listening
		0x0003: learning
		0x0004: forwarding
0x1380 to 0x139F	1 word	Default CoS Value for untagged packets
		MDIX
		0x0000: disable
0x13A0 to 0x13BF	1 word	0x0001: enable
		0x0002: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		Medium mode
		0x0000: copper
0x13C0 to 0x13DF	1 word	0x0001: fiber
		0x0002: none
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x13E0 to 0x14FF	288 words	Reserved address space
SFP Information ((32 Ports)	
0x1500 to 0x151F	1 word	SFP Type
0x1520 to 0x153F	1 words	Wave length
0x1540 to 0x157F	2 words	Distance
0x1580 to 0x167F	8 words	Vender
SFP DDM Information (32 Ports)		
0x1800 to 0x181F	1 words	Temperature
0x1820 to 0x185F	2 words	Alarm Temperature
0x1860 to 0x187F	1 words	Tx power
0x1880 to 0x18BF	2 words	Warning Tx power
0x18C0 to 0x18DF	1 words	Rx power
0x18E0 to 0x191F	2 words	Warning Rx power
0x1920 to 0x1FFF	1760 words	Reserved address space

Word Address	Data Type	Description
Inbound Packet Ir	formation	1
0x2000 to 0x203F	2 words	Good Octets
0x2040 to 0x207F	2 words	Bad Octets
0x2080 to 0x20BF	2 words	Unicast
0x20C0 to 0x20FF	2 words	Broadcast
0x2100 to 0x213F	2 words	Multicast
0x2140 to 0x217F	2 words	Pause
0x2180 to 0x21BF	2 words	Undersize
0x21C0 to 0x21FF	2 words	Fragments
0x2200 to 0x223F	2 words	Oversize
0x2240 to 0x227F	2 words	Jabbers
0x2280 to 0x22BF	2 words	Discards
0x22C0 to 0x22FF	2 words	Filtered frames
0x2300 to 0x233F	2 words	RxError
0x2340 to 0x237F	2 words	FCSError
0x2380 to 0x23BF	2 words	Collisions
0x23C0 to 0x23FF	2 words	Dropped Frames
0x2400 to 0x243F	2 words	Last Activated SysUpTime
0x2440 to 0x24FF	191 words	Reserved address space
Outbound Packet	Information	
0x2500 to 0x253F	2 words	Good Octets
0x2540 to 0x257F	2 words	Unicast
0x2580 to 0x25BF	2 words	Broadcast
0x25C0 to 0x25FF	2 words	Multicast
0x2600 to 0x263F	2 words	Pause
0x2640 to 0x267F	2 words	Deferred
0x2680 to 0x26BF	2 words	Collisions
0x26C0 to 0x26FF	2 words	SingleCollision
0x2700 to 0x273F	2 words	MultipleCollision
0x2740 to 0x277F	2 words	ExcessiveCollision
0x2780 to 0x27BF	2 words	LateCollision
0x27C0 to 0x27FF	2 words	Filtered
0x2800 to 0x283F	2 words	FCSError
0x2840 to 0x29FF	447 words	Reserved address space
Number of Frame	s Received and	d Transmitted with a Length (Octets)
0x2A00 to 0x2A3F	2 words	64
0x2A40 to 0x2A7F	2 words	65 to 127
0x2A80 to 0x2ABF	2 words	128 to 255
0x2AC0 to 0x2AFF	2 words	256 to 511
0x2B00 to 0x2B3F	2 words	512 to 1023
0x2B40 to 0x2B7F	2 words	1024 to maximum size

CLI Commands for Modbus TCP/IP

Modbus TCP/IP Commands			
Enable	Switch(config)# modbus enable		
Disable	Switch(config)# modbus disable		
Set Modbus Interval Time between Request	<pre>Switch(config)# modbus idle-timeout <200-10000> Timeout value: 200-10000ms Switch(config)# modbus idle-timeout 200</pre>		
Set Modbus TCP Master Communicate Session	Switch(config)# modbus master <1-20> Max Modbus TCP Master Switch(config)# modbus master 2		
Set Modbus TCP Listening Port	Switch(config)# modbus port <1-65536> Port Number Switch(config)# modbus port 502		

Technical Support

Comtrol SFP Modules

Comtrol provides a variety of SFP transceivers. These certified SFP transceivers can be identified by the RocketLinx ES8510-XTE and displayed in the web user interface. We recommend using <u>Comtrol SFP transceivers</u> when configuring your RocketLinx ES8510-XTE.

Note: Low quality SFP transceivers may result in poor network performance and may not meet claimed distance or temperature ratings.

Comtrol Private MIB

Comtrol supports many standard MIBs for users to configure or monitor the switch configuration by SNMP. However, since some commands can't be found in standard MIBs, Comtrol provides a Private MIB file. Compile the private MIB file with your SNMP tool. The private MIB can be found on the *RocketLinx Software and Documentation* CD or downloaded it from the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u>.

The Private MIB tree is the same as the web tree. This is easier to understand and use. If you are not familiar with a standard MIB, you can directly use the private MIB to manage /monitor the switch, without the need to learn or find where the OIDs of the commands are.

Comtrol Support

You can use one	of the following	methods to	contact Comtrol.
Tou can use one	of the following	s memous to	contact control.

Contact Method	Web Address or Phone Number	
Support	http://www.comtrol.com/pub/en/support	
Downloads	ftp://ftp.comtrol.com/html/ES8510 xte main.htm	
Web Site	http://www.comtrol.com	
Phone	763.957.6000	